

# METRICALLY HOMOGENEOUS GRAPHS OF DIAMETER FOUR

GREGORY CHERLIN

ABSTRACT. We classify metrically homogeneous graphs of diameter 4  
(work in progress).

## CONTENTS

<i>Introduction</i>	
General Theory	3
The Aim	3
Plan of the analysis	6
1. Useful Facts	7
1.1. Local Structure	7
1.2. Small values of $C$	8
1.3. More special cases	9
1.4. Admissibility	9
2. Overview	10
2.1. Expectations	10
2.2. Ambiguities	11
2.3. Admissibility	13
2.4. Realization of Triangles	15
2.5. The Antipodal Case with $K_1 > 1$	17
2.6. The Antipodal Case with $K_1 = 1$	18
3. Diameter 4: $C = 10$ or $K_1 = 4$	23
3.1. Structure of $\Gamma_2$ and $\Gamma_3$	24
3.2. Proof of Proposition 3.1	36
4. Embedding Lemmas; $\Gamma_3$	39
4.1. The Embedding Principle: Reductions	40
4.2. Direct Sums	44
4.3. An Inductive Framework	46

---

*Date:* September, 2013.

1991 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* Primary 03C10; Secondary 03C13, 03C15, 05B, 20B22, 20B27.

*Key words and phrases.* homogeneity, permutation group, model theory, amalgamation, metric space.

Supported by NSF Grant DMS 1101597 and HIM, Bonn (Fall 2013).

4.4.	The Structure of $\Gamma_3$	47
5.	$\Gamma_3(A)$ : First Steps	57
5.1.	Small Direct Sums	58
5.2.	The structure of $\Gamma_3(1, 1, 2)$ : First steps	64
6.	$\Gamma_3(A)$ : Connectedness	77
6.1.	$\Gamma_3(1, 1, 2)$ : Connectedness	77
6.2.	$\Gamma_3(1, 2, 3)$ : Connectedness	81
6.3.	$\Gamma_3(2, 2, 4)$ : Connectedness	95
7.	$\Gamma_2$ when $K_1 \leq 2$	97
7.1.	$\tilde{K}_1 = K_1$	98
7.2.	$\tilde{K}_2 = K_2$	101
7.3.	$\tilde{C} = C$ and $\tilde{C}' = C'$	103
7.4.	Summary	107
7.5.	$\tilde{S} = S$	107
8.	Structure of $\Gamma_3(A)$	109
8.1.	Preparation	109
8.2.	$\tilde{K}_1 = K_1, \tilde{K}_2 = K_2$	112
9.	Direct Sums	114
9.1.	The (2, 3)-Embedding Principle	116
10.	Temporary Documentation	117
10.1.	Workspace . . .	117
10.2.	Table of General Configurations	118
10.3.	Table of Configurations, Special Cases	120
	References	121

## INTRODUCTION

*Work in progress—written with considerable optimism, but still under development.*

A connected graph is *metrically homogeneous* if it is homogeneous when considered as a metric space in the graph metric. A catalog of the known metrically homogeneous graphs is given in [Che13]. There is some evidence to support the view that this catalog should give a complete classification, or nearly so ([Che13, ACM13]).

In diameter at most 2, the metrically homogeneous graphs are simply the homogeneous graphs, classified by Lachlan and Woodrow [LW80] by a subtle inductive argument. A full classification of the metrically homogeneous graphs of diameter 3 is given in [ACM13].

We are not ready to tackle the general case, though we believe the plan of attack used in diameter 3 may be fundamentally sound, as far as it goes, in general. The difficulty is that the implementation of every step of that plan depends at present on concrete considerations.

Our goal here is to extend the analysis to diameter 4. In the process the general structure of the argument should become more visible, and this produces a kind of general template that one could take as a starting point in an attempt to devise a more general strategy.

Since the present article is a direct continuation of [ACM13], we continue the numbering of the sections from that paper. But we insert a review of some necessary facts from [ACM13].

**General Theory.** Our presentation makes use of the theory developed in [Che13], with some further developments introduced in [ACM13].

**Definition 1.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph. Then  $\Gamma$  is of exceptional type if*

- (1)  $\Gamma_1$  is imprimitive; or
- (2) For some pair of vertices at distance 2 in  $\Gamma$ , their set of common neighbors contains no infinite independent set.

*Otherwise,  $\Gamma$  is said to be of generic type.*

The main point of this definition is that we are able to give an explicit classification of the exceptional graphs, and that our analysis of the generic case depends on completely different methods from the exceptional case.

**The Aim.** We have a general conjecture about the structure of metrically homogeneous graphs. More precisely, we have a full classification of the exceptional metrically homogeneous graphs, and we conjecture a uniform description of the ones of generic type.

It is not necessary to review the classification of exceptional type here. This was given originally in [Che11] and repeated in [Che13, ACM13].

But we require a detailed description of the known generic type metrically homogeneous graphs. These depend on five numerical parameters  $(\delta, K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1)$  and a finite set  $\mathcal{S}$  of so-called  $\delta$ -Henson constraints. In addition the five numerical parameters satisfy various numerical constraints, and for some particular values of the parameters the set  $\mathcal{S}$  must be empty. We call combinations of numerical parameters and  $\delta$ -Henson constraints for which the associated metrically homogeneous graph exists “admissible.”

Furthermore, in one special case (namely, when  $C_1 = 2\delta + 1$  and  $C_0 = C_1 + 1$ ) there is a variation on the notion of  $\delta$ -Henson constraint. This case is called the “antipodal” case for reasons which will be explained later.

Once we have all this notation, we introduce the notations  $\mathcal{A}_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1, \mathcal{S}}^\delta$  and  $\Gamma_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1}^\delta$  for the amalgamation class or the metrically homogeneous graph associated to a specific admissible choice of parameters, with the notation  $\mathcal{A}_{a, n}^\delta$  or  $\Gamma_{a, n}^\delta$  for the antipodal variation alluded to.

Then our goal is to prove that a metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and generic type is one of the graphs  $\Gamma_{a, n}^4$  or  $\Gamma_{K_0, K_1, C_0, C_1, \mathcal{S}}^4$  with admissible parameters. The elaborate conditions which define admissibility in general

can be substantially simplified in the case of small diameter, and the resulting conjecture can be neatly displayed in tabular form.

In order to make sense of this, we must first explain how to define

$$\delta, K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1, \text{ and } \mathcal{S}$$

for any metrically homogeneous graph  $\Gamma$ , then what the “canonical” graph  $\Gamma_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1, \mathcal{S}}^\delta$  is for a given set of parameters (bearing in mind that it only exists under certain supplementary conditions on the parameters).

We need the following terminology: the *type* of a metric triangle  $(a, b, c)$  is the triple of distances  $(d(a, b), d(b, c), d(a, c))$ , taken in any order; a  $(1, \delta)$ -space is a metric space in which all distances equal 1 or  $\delta$ .

**Definition 2.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph (or more generally, an integer-valued metric space).*

- (1)  $\delta$  is the diameter of  $\Gamma$ .
- (2)  $K_0$  is the least  $k$  such that  $\Gamma$  contains a triangle of type  $(1, k, k)$ .
- (3)  $K_1$  is the largest  $k$  such that  $\Gamma$  contains a triangle of type  $(1, k, k)$ .
- (4)  $C_0$  is the smallest even number such that  $\Gamma$  contains no triangle of perimeter  $C_0$ .
- (5)  $C_1$  is the smallest odd number greater than  $2\delta$  such that  $\Gamma$  contains no triangle of perimeter  $C_1$ .
- (6)  $\mathcal{S}$  is the set of  $(1, \delta)$  spaces  $S$  with the following properties;
  - (a)  $S$  does not embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ ;
  - (b) Every proper subspace of  $S$  does embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ ;
  - (c)  $S$  embeds isometrically in the graph  $\Gamma_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1}^\delta$  which will be defined below.

Now we turn to the reverse procedure, where we are given the parameters and we look for the corresponding graph. Here we use the Fraïssé theory. That is, we define a class of finite metric structures  $\mathcal{A}_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1, \mathcal{S}}^\delta$ , and in the cases in which this class of structures has the amalgamation property, we take  $\Gamma_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1, \mathcal{S}}^\delta$  to be Fraïssé limit of this class; in other words, the unique countable homogeneous metric structure  $\Gamma$  for which the set of finite metric spaces isometrically embeddable in  $\Gamma$  coincides with the class  $\mathcal{A}_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1, \mathcal{S}}^\delta$ . This will define  $\Gamma_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1}^\delta$  as a metric space; to see it as a graph, take the edge relation “ $d(x, y) = 2$ .”

So we now give an explicit definition of the class  $\mathcal{A}_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1, \mathcal{S}}^\delta$ .

**Definition 3.** *Let  $\delta, K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1$  be positive integers, and  $\mathcal{S}$  a set of  $(1, \delta)$ -subspaces.*

1.  $\mathcal{A}_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1}^\delta$  is the class of all finite integer-valued metric spaces satisfying the following conditions.

- (1) All distances are bounded by  $\delta$ ;
- (2) Any triangle of odd perimeter  $p$  satisfies  $p \geq 2K_1 + 1$ .
- (3) Any triangle of type  $(i, j, k)$  and odd perimeter  $p$  satisfies  $2p \leq 2K_2 + 2 \min(i, j, k)$

(4) Any triangle of perimeter  $p$  satisfies  $p < C_\epsilon$ , where  $\epsilon = 0$  or  $1$  represents  $p \pmod{2}$ .

2.  $\mathcal{A}_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1, \mathcal{S}}^\delta$  is the subset of  $\mathcal{A}_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1}^\delta$  consisting of metric spaces with no  $(1, \delta)$ -subspaces isometric to an element of  $\mathcal{S}$ .

This is only of interest if  $1 \leq K_1 \leq K_2 \leq \delta$  (or  $K_1 = \infty$  and  $K_2 = 0$ , when there are no triangles of odd perimeter), and furthermore  $C_0, C_1 > 2\delta$ . But there are other necessary conditions of a more subtle kind: we call a set of parameters *admissible* if the class  $\mathcal{A}_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1, \mathcal{S}}^\delta$  is an amalgamation class, and has associated parameters  $K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1, \mathcal{S}$ .

We will need to give the precise conditions on the parameters eventually, at least in the case  $\delta = 4$ , in order to have a definite conjecture to aim at. At this point, we note only that there are some extreme cases, and a non-obvious dividing line.

The extreme cases are as follows.

- $K_1 = \infty, K_2 = 0$ : there are no triangles of odd perimeter, and in particular  $C_1 = 2\delta + 1$ . This is the *bipartite* case.
- $C_1 = 2\delta + 1, C_0 = 2\delta + 2$ . Then for every vertex there is a unique “antipodal” vertex  $v^*$  at distance  $\delta$ , and we have the law

$$d(u, v^*) = \delta - d(u, v)$$

The involution  $v \leftrightarrow v^*$  defines an automorphism of  $\Gamma$ . This is called the *antipodal* case.

A variant of Smith’s Theorem (originally for distance transitive graphs) says that in the metrically homogeneous case, in diameter at least 3, and vertex degree at least 3, the only imprimitive graphs are the bipartite and antipodal ones [Che13]. Note that these graphs do not fall on the exceptional side of our classification. However we have previously classified the bipartite metrically homogeneous graphs of finite diameter under the inductive hypothesis that all graphs of smaller diameter are of known type.

So the extreme values of the  $K_i$  or  $C_i$  correspond respectively to the two types of imprimitive graphs. Furthermore, since the bipartite graphs are adequately classified under appropriate inductive assumptions, we restrict attention in the future to the cases in which

$$K_1 < \infty$$

and we really have ordinary numerical parameters (the others are bounded by  $3\delta + 2$ ).

A close study of the conditions for admissibility reveals a dividing line corresponding to the inequality

$$\min(C_0, C_1) \leq 2\delta + K_1$$

The antipodal graphs satisfy this condition in its most extreme form, and one may view this class as consisting of graphs with very limited perimeters.

The other class is simply the complement

$$\min(C_0, C_1) > 2\delta + K_1$$

and these seem to be more free, more like the random graph.

We will refine this picture a little as we go along.

**Plan of the analysis.** The form of our conjecture suggests a natural sequence of steps in any proof, as follows.

One fixes a metrically homogeneous graph  $\Gamma$  of diameter  $\delta$  and generic type, under an appropriate inductive assumption.

**Step 1:** Show the parameters of  $\Gamma$  are admissible; let  $\Gamma^*$  be the “canonical” graph  $\Gamma_{K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1, \mathcal{S}}^\delta$  with the same parameters (or  $\Gamma_{a, n}^\delta$  in the antipodal case);

**Step 2:** Show that the triangles and  $(1, \delta)$ -spaces embedding in  $\Gamma$  are those which embed in the target graph  $\Gamma^*$ ;

**Step 3:** Show that any finite metric space embedding isometrically into  $\Gamma^*$  embeds into  $\Gamma$ .

It is helpful in practice, at the end of Step 1, to have the objective  $\Gamma^*$  clearly in view, and to know something about the amalgamation procedure associated with it.

The following terminology is useful.

**Definition 4.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph and  $A$  a finite metric space. Then  $A$  is  $\Gamma$ -constrained if every triangle in  $A$  and every  $(1, \delta)$ -subspace of  $A$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

Overall, our strategy may be described as follows: show that the  $\Gamma$ -constrained metric spaces embed into  $\Gamma$ . We have previously characterized the amalgamation classes with this property in [Che13] and shown that they are the ones of generic type. In fact, the proof of that result is essentially the source of the original catalog. From that point of view it would not be strictly necessary to know in advance that the parameters of  $\Gamma$  are admissible—that would follow. But practically speaking, one needs first to show that the parameters are admissible, so that there is a definite target graph  $\Gamma^*$  in view. Then Step 2 says that the  $\Gamma$ -constrained graphs and the subgraphs of  $\Gamma$  are the same. In particular, this class is closed under amalgamation with respect to a known amalgamation procedure, and one may use that information in Step 3.

We delay a precise description of the admissibility conditions to the beginning of our analysis (§2).

Generally speaking, it is important to keep track of the relative sizes of the parameters  $C_0$  and  $C_1$ , so we introduce the notation

$$C = \min(C_0, C_1) \text{ and } C' = \max(C_0, C_1)$$

The case in which

$$C_1 = C_0 + 1$$

is common, perhaps even typical, and easier to handle, as the issue of parity falls away and we have simply a bound on perimeter.

More general background material is included in [ACM13, §1]. The present article is in essence a continuation of that one, aiming to apply the same techniques in diameter 4 as were applied there in diameter 3. In the next section we will simply list the information obtained in [ACM13] which will be needed in the continuation, then take up our problem from the beginning, in diameter 4.

*Draft — to see how far the analysis goes, look at the table of contents.*

## 1. USEFUL FACTS

We review useful general principles found either in the general discussion of metrically homogeneous graphs of known type [Che13] or in the more specific discussion relating to the case of diameter 2 [ACM13].

The following is often used as a standard ingredient in amalgamation arguments, as a way of verifying the embeddability of some basic configurations.

**Fact 1.1** (Common Neighbors: [Che13, Lemma 6.8]). *Let  $\Gamma$  be a connected metrically homogeneous graph, not a tree. Let  $v_1, v_2 \in \Gamma$  with  $d(v_1, v_2) = 2$ . Then*

$$\Gamma_1(v_1) \cap \Gamma_2(v_2) \cong \Gamma_1$$

The first result is a portion of Step 2 of the proof strategy outlined above. Here we impose some mild conditions on the parameters. In practice they should be known to be admissible by the time this result is wanted, which is a sharper condition.

**Fact 1.2** (Forbidden Triangles: [ACM13, §3]). *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of generic type with associated parameters*

$$\delta, K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S}$$

*Suppose also*

$$\text{If } C' > C + 1, \text{ then } C \geq 2\delta + K_2$$

*If a triangle embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ , then it belongs to the class*

$$\mathcal{A}_{K_1, K_2, C, C'}^\delta$$

**1.1. Local Structure.** Given a metrically homogeneous graph  $\Gamma$  and an arbitrarily selected base point  $v_0$  in  $\Gamma$ , we denote by  $\Gamma_i$  the metric space induced by the metric on  $\Gamma$  restricted to the points at distance  $i$  from the base point. This is again a homogeneous metric space and is frequently a metrically homogeneous graph with respect to the usual edge relation “ $d(x, y) = 1$ .”

**Fact 1.3** ( $\Gamma_i$  Connected).

1. [Che13, Proposition 6.1 and Lemma 6.15]

*Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta$  of generic type and let  $1 \leq i \leq \delta$ . If  $\Gamma_i$  contains an edge, then  $\Gamma_i$  is connected.*

2. [Che13, Lemmas 6.2, 6.14, 6.19]

Let  $\Gamma$  be a connected metrically homogeneous graph of generic type, with

$$K_1 \leq 2$$

Then for all  $i < \delta$ ,  $\Gamma_i$  contains an edge.

**Corollary 1.4** (Admissibility,  $K_1 \leq 2$ : [ACM13, §2]). *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of generic type, diameter  $\delta$ , which is neither bipartite nor antipodal. If  $K_1 \leq 2$  then  $K_2 \geq \delta - 1$ .*

**Fact 1.5** ([Che13]). *Let  $\Gamma$  be a connected metrically homogeneous graph, not a tree. Suppose that  $\Gamma_i$  contains an edge, and  $\Gamma_i$  is not primitive. Then  $\Gamma$  is antipodal,  $\delta$  is even, and  $i = \delta/2$ .*

A more technical result which plays a role in the proofs of the above and is sometimes useful in its own right is the following.

**Fact 1.6** ([Che13, Lemma 6.5]). *Let  $\Gamma$  be a connected metrically homogeneous graph with  $\Gamma_1 \cong I_\infty$ , and not a tree. Then for all  $i$ ,  $\Gamma_i$  is connected with respect to the relation*

$$d(x, y) = 2$$

## 1.2. Small values of $C$ .

**Fact 1.7** ( $C = 2\delta + 1$ : [ACM13, §2]). *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta$ . Then  $C \geq 2\delta + 2$ .*

**Fact 1.8** ([ACM13, §2]). *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta$  containing no triangle of type  $(2, \delta, \delta)$ . Then  $\Gamma_\delta$  is an infinite complete graph. In particular*

$$K_1 = 1$$

$$K_2 = \delta$$

and  $\Gamma$  contains no triangle of perimeter greater than  $2\delta + 1$ . Furthermore, any  $(1, \delta)$ -space which does not contain a forbidden triangle is realized in  $\Gamma$ .

We also have the following general reduction of Step 1 of our program.

**Fact 1.9** ([ACM13, §2]). *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of generic type with associated parameters  $(\delta, K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S})$ . If the numerical parameters  $(\delta, K_1, K_2, C, C')$  are admissible, then the full parameter sequence*

$$\delta, K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S}$$

*is admissible.*

Finally, we note the following.

**Lemma 1.10.** *In an antipodal metrically homogeneous graph, we have*

$$K_1 + K_2 = \delta$$

Indeed, triangles of type  $(1, i, i)$  and  $(1, \delta - i, \delta - i)$  correspond under the antipodal pairing.



### 1.3. More special cases.

**Fact 1.11** ( $K_1 = \delta$ : [ACM13, §2]). *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of generic type, with diameter  $\delta \geq 3$ . If  $K_1 = \delta$ , then  $\Gamma_\delta$  is a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta$  for which the corresponding parameter  $K_{\delta,1}$  is also equal to  $\delta$ . Furthermore we have*

$$\begin{aligned} K_2 &= \delta \\ C &= 3\delta + 1 \\ C' &= 3\delta + 2 \\ \mathcal{S} &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

and in particular the parameters  $(K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S})$  are admissible.

**Fact 1.12** ( $K_2 = \delta$ : [ACM13, §2]). *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta$ , for which  $K_2 = \delta$ . Then  $\Gamma$  contains triangles of type  $(i, \delta, \delta)$  for all  $i \leq K_1$ . Thus*

$$C > 2\delta + K_1$$

**1.4. Admissibility.** While we need only the very simplified form of admissibility that applies when the diameter is 4, we give the general notion to supply some context.

**Definition 1.13.** *Let  $(\delta, K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1)$  be a sequence of natural numbers, and let  $\mathcal{S}$  be a set of finite  $(1, \delta)$ -spaces. Write  $K = (K_1, K_2)$  and  $C = (C_0, C_1)$  for brevity.*

1. *The sequence of parameters  $\delta, K, C, \mathcal{S}$  is acceptable if the following conditions are satisfied.*

- $\delta \geq 2$ ;
- $1 \leq K_1 \leq K_2 \leq \delta$ , or else  $K_1 = \infty$  and  $K_2 = 0$ ;
- $C_0$  is even and  $C_1$  is odd;
- $2\delta + 1 \leq C_0, C_1 \leq 3\delta + 2$ ;
- $\mathcal{S}$  is irredundant (see below).

*In particular if  $\delta = \infty$  then  $C_0, C_1 = \infty$  and  $\mathcal{S}$  consists of a set of cliques (in fact, of just one clique).*

2. *An acceptable sequence of parameters is admissible if one of the following sets of conditions is satisfied.*

I  $K_1 = \infty$ :

- $K_2 = 0, C_1 = 2\delta + 1$ ; this is the bipartite case

II  $K_1 < \infty$  and  $C \leq 2\delta + K_1$ :

- $\delta \geq 3$ ;
- $C = 2K_1 + 2K_2 + 1$ ;
- $K_1 + K_2 \geq \delta$ ;
- $K_1 + 2K_2 \leq 2\delta - 1$

IIA  $C' = C + 1$  or

IIB  $C' > C + 1, K_1 = K_2$ , and  $3K_2 = 2\delta - 1$

III  $K_1 < \infty$  and  $C > 2\delta + K_1$ :

- If  $\delta = 2$  then  $K_2 = 2$  and  $\mathcal{S}$  consists of a single clique or anti-clique;
- $K_1 + 2K_2 \geq 2\delta - 1$  and  $3K_2 \geq 2\delta$ ;
- If  $K_1 + 2K_2 = 2\delta - 1$  then  $C \geq 2\delta + K_1 + 2$ ;
- If  $C' > C + 1$  then  $C \geq 2\delta + K_2$ .
- If  $K_1 = \delta$  or  $C = 2\delta + 2$ , then  $\mathcal{S}$  is empty;

We need still to define irredundance of  $\mathcal{S}$ , a point we have actually seen earlier without the accompanying terminology. The set  $\mathcal{S}$  is said to be *irredundant* if no space in  $\mathcal{S}$  contains an isometric copy of a forbidden triangle, or of another space in  $\mathcal{S}$ . In other words,  $\mathcal{S}$  consists of minimal forbidden  $(1, \delta)$ -spaces, with the proviso that any forbidden triangles will be provided by the numerical parameters.

## 2. OVERVIEW

**2.1. Expectations.** The exceptional metrically homogeneous graphs of finite diameter  $\delta \geq 4$  are simply the  $n$ -cycles  $C_n$  with  $n = 2\delta$  or  $n = 2\delta + 1$  [Che13].

Within the generic type metrically homogeneous graphs, we have mentioned the case division according as  $C \leq 2\delta + K_1$  or  $C > 2\delta + K_1$ . We will refer to the first case as Atypical Generic, and the second as Typical Generic. Since by definition  $C$  is always finite, the bipartite case ( $K_1 = \infty$ ) falls on the atypical side according to this definition; the antipodal case does as well, and is the archetypal example for this class.

In the atypical generic case, leaving aside the bipartite case, we have  $K_1 + 2K_2 \leq 2\delta - 1$  and in particular  $3K_2 \leq 2\delta - 1$ , so with  $\delta = 4$  this means  $K_2 \leq 2$ . On the other hand  $K_1 + K_2 \geq \delta$  so we arrive at

$$K_1 = K_2 = 2, C = 9 = 2\delta + 1$$

and here there is only the antipodal case.

So we come to the typical generic case with  $C > 2\delta + K_1$ , or more concretely

$$C \geq 9 + K_1$$

Then  $3K_2 \geq 2\delta$  so

$$K_2 \geq 3$$

We have a special constraint when  $K_1 = 1, K_2 = 3$ ; since  $K_1 + 2K_2 = 2\delta - 1$  we have  $C > 2\delta + K_1$ , i.e.

$$\text{If } K_1 = 1 \text{ and } K_2 = 3 \text{ then } C \geq 11$$

By definition we have the range of values  $2\delta + 1 \leq C < C' \leq 3\delta + 2$ , that is

$$9 \leq C < C' \leq 14$$

where  $C, C'$  have opposite parity.

We have one more condition in typical generic type when  $C' > C + 1$ , namely  $C \geq 2\delta + K_2$ . Now when  $K_2 \leq K_1 + 1$  this is vacuous, and when  $K_1 = 1, K_2 = 3$  it follows from the condition already mentioned that  $C \geq 11$ . So this condition is relevant only when  $K_2 = 4$ , in which case we are requiring  $C \geq 12 = 3\delta$ . But then necessarily  $C' = 3\delta + 1$ . So this condition becomes

$$\text{If } K_2 = 4 \text{ then } C' = C + 1$$

Now we may tabulate the possibilities as follows. While there are a number of special cases, we will see that it is not hard to derive the same restrictions for the parameters associated to an arbitrary metrically homogeneous graph of generic type, thereby dealing with Step 1 of our general plan.

*Exceptional*

<i>n</i> -cycles	$C_8, C_9$
<i>Atypical Generic Type: <math>C \leq 2\delta + K_1</math></i>	
$K_1$	Description    Notation
$\infty$	Bipartite $\Gamma_{\infty,0,9,C_0,\mathcal{S}}^4$
1	Antipodal $\Gamma_{1,3,9}^4$ or $\Gamma_{a,n}^4$ ( $4 \leq n < \infty$ )
2	Antipodal $\Gamma_{2,2,9}^4 = \Gamma_{a,3}^4$
<i>Typical Generic Type: <math>K_1 &lt; \infty, C &gt; 2\delta + K_1</math></i>	
$K_2$	$K_1$ $C, C'$ $\mathcal{S}$
3	1 $C \geq 11, C' = C + 1$ or $C + 3$
"	2 $C \geq 9 + K_1, C' = C + 1$ or $C + 3$
"	3 $C \geq 9 + K_1, C' = C + 1$
4	1-4 $C \geq 9 + K_1, C' = C + 1$ If $K_1 = 4$ or $C = 10: \mathcal{S} = \emptyset$

The conditions on  $\mathcal{S}$  include irredundancy, which is not worth incorporating into the table. This means that when  $K_1 > 1$  none of the constraints in  $\mathcal{S}$  contains a clique of order 3; when  $K_2 < \delta$  then  $\mathcal{S}$  consists of at most one clique and one anticlique; and when  $C_\epsilon < 3\delta$  (with  $\epsilon$  the parity of  $\delta$ ) then none of these constraints contains an anticlique of order 3.

In the Typical Generic case everything shown is of type  $\Gamma_{K_1,K_2,C,C',\mathcal{S}}^4$ , so we are just keeping track of the admissibility conditions here—and later we will need to refer to this table to check that we have derived all appropriate restrictions on these parameters for an example which is not necessarily of known type.

**2.2. Ambiguities.** From a more abstract point of view, some of the cases shown as distinct above are actually equivalent. The most useful notion for our purposes is not isomorphism per se, but isomorphism up to a permutation

of the language. Typically, if one permutes the distances in a metric space one no longer has a metric space, but there are exceptions

**Remark 2.1.**

1. (14): *Metrically homogeneous graphs of diameter 4 with parameters*

$$K_1 = 1, K_2 = 3, C = 11, C' = 12$$

*are equivalent to metrically homogeneous graphs of diameter 4 with*

$$K_1 = 2, K_2 = 3, C = 11, C' = 14$$

*by interchanging distance 1 and 4. This transformation may be applied to the set  $\mathcal{S}$  as well.*

*More generally, the class of metrically homogeneous graphs with*

$$K_1 \leq 2, K_2 = 3, C_1 = 11, \text{ and } C_0 \geq 12$$

*is closed under this operation. The minimal and maximal known amalgamation classes of this type have parameters (2, 3, 11, 14) and (1, 3, 11, 12) and are invariant under this operation.*

2. (1, 2, 4): *Metrically homogeneous graphs of diameter 4 with  $K_1 = 1, K_2 = 4, C = 10, C' = 11$  are equivalent to metrically homogeneous graphs of diameter 4 with  $K_1 = K_2 = 4, C = 13, C' = 14$  under the permutation of distances (124).*

*Here  $\mathcal{S} = \emptyset$ .*

3. (13): *Antipodal graphs with  $K_1 = K_2 = 2$  correspond to themselves if we interchange distances 1 and 3.*

*Proof.* In all of our classes we have certain permitted triangles—the geodesics and the triangles of even perimeter up to  $2\delta = 8$ . We also have the forbidden triples which do not satisfy the triangle inequality. This gives us the following initial list of constraints.

*Positive* (1, 1, 2), (1, 2, 3) (1, 3, 4), (2, 2, 4), (2, 2, 2), (2, 3, 3)

*Negative* (1, 1, 3), (1, 1, 4), (1, 2, 4)

So we are only interested in permutations which do not carry constraints of one type into constraints of the other type.

If we consider the preimage of the distance 1 under our permutation then this analysis leads to the following possibilities:

1  $\mapsto$  1: identity

2  $\mapsto$  1: (142)

3  $\mapsto$  1: (13)

4  $\mapsto$  1: (14), (124)

If distance 1 is fixed: Consider the positive constraints (1, 1, 2), (1, 2, 3): first distance 2 must be fixed, then distance 3.

If 2  $\mapsto$  1: The positive constraint (2, 2, 4) must go to (1, 1, 2), so 4  $\mapsto$  2. The negative constraint (1, 2, 4) cannot go to (1, 2, 3), so 1  $\mapsto$  4.

If  $3 \mapsto 1$ : Considering the positive constraints  $(1, 2, 3)$  and  $(1, 3, 4)$  we find  $1 \mapsto 3$ . Then considering the negative constraint  $(1, 1, 4)$  shows that distances 2, 4 are fixed.

If  $4 \mapsto 1$ : Considering the negative constraint  $(1, 2, 4)$  shows that  $\{1, 2\}$  must correspond to  $\{2, 4\}$ , leaving two possibilities.

For the rest, it suffices to consider the possible examples which correspond under one of the permutations  $(142)$ ,  $(13)$ , or  $(14)$ , starting with the known constraints on triangles on both sides, and referring to the known constraints on the parameters. □

**2.3. Admissibility.** As we have mentioned, the metrically homogeneous graphs not of generic type have been classified in general, and the bipartite ones have been classified modulo the full classification in diameter  $\lfloor \delta/2 \rfloor$ , which certainly applies when  $\delta = 4$ .

Since the imprimitive ones are necessarily bipartite or antipodal, this leaves us with the following cases.

- Antipodal of generic type;
- Primitive of generic type.

In particular the parameter  $K_1$  must be finite.

The following lemma contains an extraneous case that will need to be eliminated afterward.

**Lemma 2.2.** *If  $\Gamma$  is a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta = 4$ , then one of the following holds.*

- $C > 2\delta + K_1$ ;
- $K_1 = K_2 = 3$ ,  $C = 2\delta + 3$

*Proof.* We suppose

$$C \leq 2\delta + K_1$$

As  $\Gamma$  is primitive,  $C \geq 2\delta + 2$ . By Lemma 1.8, we have  $C \geq 2\delta + 3$ . Therefore  $K_1 \geq 3$ .

If  $K_2 = 4$  then we contradict Lemma 1.12. So  $K_2 \leq 3$ .

At this point we have  $K_1 = K_2 = 3$  and  $C \geq 2\delta + 3$ , so  $C = 2\delta + 3$ . □

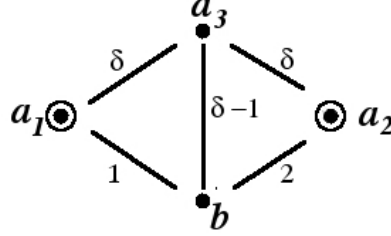
Now we eliminate the last possibility.

**Lemma 2.3.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta$ . Suppose*

$$\begin{aligned} K_1 &\geq 3 \\ K_2 &= \delta - 1 \end{aligned}$$

*Then there is a triangle of type  $(3, \delta, \delta)$  in  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* We consider the following amalgamation.



As  $K_1 > 2$  and  $K_2 < \delta$ , the distance  $d(a_1, a_2)$  must be 3. So it suffices to show the factors embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ . This means that we require a triangle of type  $(2, \delta - 1, \delta)$ .

For this we consider the configuration  $a_2 a_3 b c$  where  $a_2 a_3 b$  is the desired triangle (as shown) and

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, a_2) &= d(c, b) = 1 \\ d(c, a_3) &= \delta - 1 \end{aligned}$$

We view this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, b)$  to be determined. As  $K_1 > 1$  the point  $c$  ensures that  $d(a_2, b) = 2$ . The factors of this amalgamation are triangles of types  $(1, \delta - 1, \delta - 1)$  and  $(1, \delta - 1, \delta)$ . As  $K_2 = \delta - 1$  the former embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ , and the latter is a geodesic.

This concludes the construction. □

**Lemma 2.4.** *If  $\Gamma$  is a metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta = 4$  and generic type, then the associated parameters  $(K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S})$  are admissible. In particular, either  $\Gamma$  is imprimitive or we have the following.*

- (1)  $K_2 \geq 3$ ;
- (2)  $C > 2\delta + K_1$ ;
- (3) If  $K_1 = 1$  and  $K_2 = 3$  then  $C \geq 11$ ;
- (4) If  $C = 2\delta + 2$  then  $C' = C + 1$ .

*Proof.* In the bipartite case we have the full classification already, so we suppose  $K_1$  is finite.

We next consider the case in which  $C = 2\delta + 1$ . By Lemma 1.7 we have  $\Gamma$  imprimitive in this case, hence antipodal, so  $C' = C + 1$  and  $K_1 + K_2 = \delta$ . It is easy to check the conditions for admissibility of  $(K_1, K_2, C, C')$  in this case.

So going forward we assume

$$K_1 < \infty \text{ and } C \geq 2\delta + 2$$

Point (1) follows by Lemma 1.4.

For point (2), by Lemma 2.2 the only possible exception has  $K_1 = K_2 = 3$  and  $C = 2\delta + 3$ . But then Lemma 2.3 gives a triangle of perimeter  $2\delta + 3$ , for a contradiction

For point (3), we know  $C \geq 2\delta + 2 = 10$ , and in case  $C = 10$  Lemma 1.8 gives  $K_2 = \delta$ .

Point (4) is general (Lemma 1.8).

For admissibility, we know that it suffices to check admissibility of  $(K_1, K_2, C, C')$ , and point (2) puts us in the typical case, for which the constraints are as follows.

- $K_1 + 2K_2 \geq 2\delta - 1$  and  $3K_2 \geq 2\delta$ ;
- If  $K_1 + 2K_2 = 2\delta - 1$  then  $C \geq 2\delta + K_1 + 2$ ;
- If  $C' > C + 1$  then  $C \geq 2\delta + K_2$

Now points (1,3) above cover the first two conditions.

We must check that when  $C' > C + 1$ , we have  $C \geq 2\delta + K_2$ . We have previously seen that  $C' = C + 1$  when  $C \leq 2\delta + 2$  (Lemmas 1.7 and 1.8). So we may suppose  $C \geq 2\delta + 3$ , and we need only consider the case  $K_2 = 4$ ,  $C = 2\delta + 3 = 11$ . The claim is that there is no triangle of type  $(4, 4, 4)$ .

As  $K_2 = 4$  there is an edge in  $\Gamma_4$ , and therefore  $\Gamma_4$  is connected by Lemma 1.3. If there is a triangle of type  $(4, 4, 4)$  then the diameter of  $\Gamma_4$  is 4, and there is a triangle of type  $(4, 4, 3)$ , giving a contradiction. Thus  $C' = C + 1 = 12$  in this case. □

**2.4. Realization of Triangles.** The next stage of analysis is the following.

**Proposition 2.5.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of generic type, with associated parameters  $K_1, K_2, C, C'$ . Then a triangle embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$  if and only if it belongs to*

$$\mathcal{A}_{K_1, K_2, C, C'}^\delta$$

We recall by Proposition 1.2 that any triangle which embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$  must belong to  $\mathcal{A}_{K_1, K_2, C, C'}^\delta$ . So only the converse is at issue, and as the bipartite case is fully classified we may set that aside. So we assume without further comment that  $K_1$  is finite.

**Lemma 2.6.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of generic type of diameter  $\delta$ . Let  $i \leq \delta$ , with  $i < \delta$  if  $\Gamma$  is antipodal. Then there is a triangle of type  $(2, i, i)$  in  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* Lemma 1.6 gives a pair at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_i$  unless  $\Gamma_i$  reduces to a single vertex, in which case  $i = \delta$  and  $\Gamma$  is antipodal. □

**Lemma 2.7.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of generic type of diameter 4, with associated parameters  $K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1$ . Then any triangle of even perimeter  $p < C_0$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* Leaving aside geodesics, the minimum edge length is at least 2, and if the type is  $(2, j, k)$  then  $j = k$ , so Lemma 2.6 applies.

So this leaves types  $(3, 3, 4)$  and  $(4, 4, 4)$  to be considered.

For type  $(4, 4, 4)$ , we are supposing  $C > p = 12$  and so some triangle of perimeter 12 occurs in  $\Gamma$ . As the type of such a triangle must be  $(4, 4, 4)$ , this case is complete.

So we are left with the case of type

$$(3, 3, 4)$$

Suppose there is no triangle of this type in  $\Gamma$ . Then there is no pair of vertices  $u, v$  with  $u \in \Gamma_3$ ,  $v \in \Gamma_4$ , and  $d(u, v) = 3$ .

By Lemma 2.6 there is a pair of vertices  $v_1, v_2$  in  $\Gamma_4$  at distance 2. Let  $u$  be a neighbor of  $v_2$  with  $d(v_1, u) = 3$ . Then we find  $u \in \Gamma_4$ . In particular  $\Gamma_4$  contains pairs at distances 1, 2, 3.

By Lemma 1.3,  $\Gamma_4$  is connected. For  $u \in \Gamma_3$ , let  $I_u = \{v \in \Gamma_4 \mid d(u, v) \leq 2\}$ .

If  $I_u \neq \Gamma_4$  then take  $v_1 \in I_u$ ,  $v_2 \in \Gamma_4 \setminus I_u$  with  $d(v_1, v_2) = 1$ . Then clearly  $d(u, v_2) = 3$  and we are done.

So we may suppose

$$d(u, v) \leq 2 \text{ for } u \in \Gamma_3, v \in \Gamma_4$$

Take  $v_1, v_2$  in  $\Gamma_4$  with  $d(v_1, v_2) = 3$  and  $u$  adjacent to  $v_2$  with  $d(v_1, v_2) = 4$ . Then  $u \in \Gamma_4$ . Take  $u' \in \Gamma_3$  adjacent to  $u$ . Then  $d(u', v_1) \geq 3$ , a contradiction. □

**Lemma 2.8.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of generic type and diameter 4 with associated parameters  $(\delta, K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S})$ . Then any triangle of type  $(i, j, k)$  with odd perimeter  $p < C_1$  which satisfies the following conditions embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .*

- $p \geq 2K_1 + 1$ ;
- $p \leq 2K_2 + 2 \min(i, j, k)$ .

*Proof.* Let the triangle have type  $(i, j, k)$  with  $i \leq j \leq k$ .

*Case 1.  $i = 1$ :*

Leaving aside geodesics, if  $i = 1$  then the triangle has type  $(1, j, j)$  with  $K_1 \leq j \leq K_2$ , and if  $j = K_1$  or  $K_2$  then the type is realized in  $\Gamma$  by definition. So we suppose

$$K_1 < j < K_2$$

In particular  $K_1 \leq 2$ , so by Lemma 1.4 we have triangles of type  $(1, i, i)$  for all  $i < \delta$ , and the claim follows.

*Case 2.  $i = 2$ :*

Then the triangle type is  $(2, j, j + 1)$  with  $K_1 - 1 \leq j \leq K_2$ .

In particular there is an edge in either  $\Gamma_j$  (if  $j \geq K_1$ ) or in  $\Gamma_{j+1}$  (if  $j < K_2$ ). Let us write the pair  $\{j, j + 1\}$  as  $\{j_1, j_2\}$ , where there is an edge in  $\Gamma_{j_2}$ . Then  $\Gamma_{j_2}$  is connected, by Lemma 1.3.



For  $u \in \Gamma_{j_1}$  let  $I_u$  be  $\{v \in \Gamma_{j_2} \mid d(u, v) = 1\}$ . If  $I_u \neq \Gamma_{j_2}$  then we may take an adjacent pair of points  $v_1, v_2$  in  $\Gamma_{j_2}$  with  $v_1 \in I_u$ ,  $v_2 \notin I_u$ , and then  $d(u, v_2) = 2$  and we have a triangle of type  $(2, j_1, j_2)$ .

So now suppose

$$I_u = \Gamma_{j_2}$$

Then all distances between  $\Gamma_{j_1}$  and  $\Gamma_{j_2}$  are equal to 1, and hence  $\Gamma_{j_1}$  and  $\Gamma_{j_2}$  have diameter at most 2. In particular neither  $j$  nor  $j + 1$  is equal to 2, so  $j = 3$  and  $j + 1 = 4$ .

Take  $v_1, v_2$  in  $\Gamma_4$  at maximal distance, and  $v_3$  adjacent to  $v_2$  with  $d(v_1, v_3) = d(v_1, v_2) + 1$ . Then  $v_3 \in \Gamma_j$ ,  $v_1 \in \Gamma_{j+1}$ , and  $d(v_1, v_3) > 1$  a contradiction.

*Case 3.  $i > 2$ .*

Then  $i = 3$  and the triangle type is  $(3, 3, 3)$  or  $(3, 4, 4)$ .

In particular our assumption  $p < C_1$  ( $p$  odd) implies that there is a triangle in  $\Gamma$  with the same perimeter  $p$ , and then the type is unique.  $\square$

**2.5. The Antipodal Case with  $K_1 > 1$ .** We aim at an identification theorem.

**Proposition 2.9.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be an antipodal graph of generic type and diameter 4, with  $K_1 > 1$ . Then  $\Gamma \cong \Gamma_{2,2,9,10,\emptyset}^4$ .*

*Proof.* We have

$$K_1 = K_2 = 2$$

In particular  $\Gamma_2$  contains an edge. By Lemma 1.3,  $\Gamma_2$  is connected. Also  $\Gamma_2$  has diameter 4 and is antipodal, with  $K_1 > 1$ . Furthermore  $\Gamma_2$  is infinite since  $\Gamma$  contains an infinite set of points at mutual distance 2.

It follows that  $\Gamma_2$  is also an antipodal graph and diameter 4 with  $K_1 > 1$ .

It suffices to show that any finite configuration  $A$  which embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma_{2,2,9,10,\emptyset}^4$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

We suppose  $A$  as a counterexample with  $|A|$  minimal (where we allow  $\Gamma$  to vary as well, within the class of antipodal graphs of generic type, diameter 4, with  $K_1 > 1$ ). We view  $A$  as a graph with edge relation “ $d(x, y) = 1$  or 3” and we refer to the connected components of this graph as the  $(1, 3)$ -components of  $A$ .

**Claim 1.** *The distance 4 does not occur.*

If  $d(u, u') = 4$  then  $u'$  is the antipodal vertex to  $u$ , and it suffices to embed the configuration with  $u'$  omitted.

**Claim 2.** *All  $(1, 3)$ -components of  $A$  are nontrivial.*

Otherwise, we have a vertex  $a \in A$  with  $d(a, x) = 2$  for  $x \in A \setminus \{a\}$ . Then by minimality of  $|A|$  we have  $A \setminus \{a\}$  embedding isometrically in  $\Gamma_2$ , and hence  $A$  embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

**Claim 3.** *In each  $(1, 3)$ -component only one of the two distance 1 or 3 occurs.*

Otherwise, there are points  $u, v_1, v_2$  in  $A$  with  $d(u, v_1) = 1$ ,  $d(u, v_2) = 3$ . Then view  $A$  as a 2-point amalgamation problem with  $d(v_1, v_2)$  to be determined. As  $d(u, v_1) \neq d(u, v_2)$  the two points cannot be identified, and the only available distance is 2. By minimality the factors embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ , and therefore  $A$  does as well, which is a contradiction.

**Claim 4.** *Each (1, 3)-component has order 2.*

Otherwise there are vertices  $u, v_1, v_2$  with  $d(u, v_1) = d(u, v_2) = 1$  or 3. Then replacing  $v_2$  by its antipodal pair we get  $d(u, v_2) \neq d(u, v_1)$  and we contradict the previous claim.

So now the structure of  $A$  is clear: it is a union of pairs of points  $A_i = \{a_i, b_i\}$  with  $d(a_i, b_i) = 1$  or 3 and with all other distances equal to 2. There are at least two such pairs.

Adjoin a point  $c$  adjacent to all  $a_i$  and with  $d(c, b_i) = 2$  for all  $i$ . Write  $B = \{b_i \mid \text{all } i\}$  and view  $A \cup \{c\}$  as the result of amalgamating all configurations

$$B_i = B \cup \{c, a_i\}$$

over the base  $B \cup \{c\}$ , to determine the distances  $d(a_i, a_j)$  for all  $i, j$ . The vertex  $c$  and the condition  $K_1 > 1$  guarantees that in the amalgam we have  $d(a_i, a_j) = 2$ . Thus it suffices to check that the factors  $B_i$  all embed into  $\Gamma$ . If not, then as  $|B_i| \leq |A|$  (with equality only if  $|A| = 4$ ), we may apply Claim 2 to  $B_i$  and arrive at a contradiction. □

**2.6. The Antipodal Case with  $K_1 = 1$ .** We aim at the following identification theorem.

**Proposition 2.10.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be an antipodal graph of generic type and diameter 4, with  $K_1 = 1$ . Then  $\Gamma$  is isomorphic to one of the following.*

- An antipodal graph of Henson type  $\Gamma_{a,n}^4$ , with  $n \geq 4$ ; or
- The generic antipodal graph of diameter 4,  $\Gamma_{1,3,9,10,\emptyset}^4$ .

We make a formal definition of the parameter  $n$ .

**Notation.** For  $\Gamma$  a metrically homogeneous graph, let  $n = n(\Gamma)$  be the maximal clique size, or  $\infty$ .

Note that the condition  $K_1 > 1$  is the same as  $n(\Gamma) = 2$ .

**Lemma 2.11.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be an antipodal graph of generic type and diameter 4, with  $n = n(\Gamma)$ . Then  $\Gamma_2$  is an antipodal graph of generic type and diameter 4, with  $n(\Gamma_2) = n$ .*

*Proof.* All that needs to be shown here is that a clique of order  $n$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma_2$ .

We distinguish two cases.

*Case 1.*  $n = \infty$

Then  $\Gamma_1$  is a random graph, so for  $a \in \Gamma_1$ ,  $\Gamma_2(a)$  contains a random graph. This proves the claim in this case.

*Case 2.  $n < \infty$*

We perform an amalgamation construction.

Let  $A = A_1 \cup A_2$  be the union of two cliques of order  $n - 1$ , together with edges forming a perfect matching between  $A_1$  and  $A_2$ . Let  $a_1, a_2$  be additional vertices with  $a_1$  adjacent to all vertices of  $A$ ,  $a_2$  adjacent to the vertices of  $A_2$ , and unspecified distances equal to 2.

View  $A \cup \{a_1, a_2\}$  as a 2-point amalgamation problem determining the distance  $d(a_1, a_2)$ . As  $a_1, a_2$  have common neighbors, this distance is at most 2. If the distance were 1, then  $A_2 \cup \{a_1, a_2\}$  would be a clique of order  $n + 1$ , a contradiction.

So  $d(a_1, a_2) = 2$  and  $A_1 \cup \{a_1\}$  is contained in  $\Gamma_2(a_2)$ . So the claim follows in this case, once we embed the factors  $A_1 \cup A_2 \cup \{a_i\}$  of the amalgamation in  $\Gamma$ .

In the factor  $A_1 \cup A_2 \cup a_1$ , we have  $A_1 \cup A_2$  contained in  $\Gamma_1(a_1)$ . So it suffices to embed  $A_1 \cup A_2$  isometrically in  $\Gamma_1$ . But  $\Gamma_1$  is the Henson graph  $G_{n-1}$ , so this is possible.

In the factor  $A_1 \cup A_2 \cup \{a_2\}$  we have cliques  $A_1, A_2 \cup \{a_2\}$  of orders  $n - 1$  and  $n$ , and a perfect matching between  $A_1$  and  $A_2$ .

Let  $e_1, \dots, e_{n-1}$  denote the edges of the perfect matching, and write  $e_i = (u_i, v_i)$  with  $u_i \in A_1$ . Adjoin points  $c_1, \dots, c_{n-1}$  with  $c_i$  adjacent to  $u_i, v_i$ , and with unspecified distances equal to 2.

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation with the distance  $d(u_1, v_1)$  to be determined. The point  $c_1$  forces this to be at most 2, and distance 2 would put  $A_2 \cup \{a_2\}$  into  $\Gamma_2(u_1)$ , while distance 1 gives the desired configuration.

So we examine the factors of this amalgamation, omitting  $u_1$  or  $v_1$ . If we omit  $v_1$  then there is no clique of order  $n$  and this embeds into  $\Gamma_1$ . If we omit  $u_1$  then we consider the configuration as a 2-point amalgamation determining  $d(u_2, v_2)$ , and continue in this vein until we come down finally to the configuration

$$A_2 \cup \{c_1, \dots, c_{n-1}, a_2\}$$

which is a clique of order  $n$  with  $n - 1$  points  $c_i$  having distinct neighbors in  $A_2$ .

Again we argue inductively that the configuration  $A_2 \cup \{c_1, \dots, c_k\}$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$  for  $k \leq n - 1$ . We consider the configuration  $A_2 \cup \{c_1, \dots, c_k\}$  as a 2-point amalgamation problem determining the distance  $d(c_k, v_k)$ , with the factor omitting  $c_k$  given by induction, and the factor omitting  $v_k$  embedding in  $\Gamma_1$ .

We are aiming at  $d(c_k, v_k) = 1$ . if  $d(c_k, v_k) = 2$  then  $A_2$  is contained in  $\Gamma_2(c_k)$ . If  $d(c_k, v_k) = 3$  then replace  $c_k$  by the antipodal vertex  $c'_k$ . We cannot have  $d(c_k, v_k) = 4$  since  $d(v_k, a_2) = 1$  and  $d(c_k, a_2) = 2$ .

This completes the construction.

□

**Lemma 2.12.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be an antipodal graph of generic type and diameter 4, with  $n = n(\Gamma)$ . Let  $v_1, v_2$  be a pair of adjacent vertices, and write  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  for  $\Gamma_2(v_1) \cap \Gamma_2(v_2)$ . Then  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  is an antipodal graph of generic type and diameter 4, with  $n(\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)) = n$ .*

*Proof.*

**Claim 1.**  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  is nonempty.

This holds as  $K_1 \leq 2$  by Lemma 1.4.

**Claim 2.**  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  contains a geodesic triangle of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ .

We make an amalgamation argument.

Let  $u_1, u_2, u_3, v_1, v_2$  be a configuration with

$$d(u_1, u_2) = d(u_2, u_3) = d(v_1, v_2) = 1$$

and other distances equal to 2. We need to embed this configuration isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

We adjoin vertices  $a_1, a_2$  satisfying the following.

$$\begin{array}{ll} d(a_1, u_2) = 1 & d(a_2, u_2) = 1 \\ d(a_1, v_1) = 1 & d(a_2, v_1) = 3 \end{array}$$

and unspecified distances equal to 2, i.e., the standard witnessing pair for the condition “ $d(u_2, v_1) = 2$ .”

We view the configuration  $(u_1, u_2, u_3, v_1, v_2, a_1, a_2)$  as a 2-point amalgamation problem with  $d(u_2, v_1)$  to be determined. Since the distance  $d(u_2, v_1) = 2$  is forced, it suffices to embed the factors

$$(u_1, u_2, u_3, v_2, a_1, a_2) \text{ and } (u_1, u_3, v_1, v_2, a_1, a_2)$$

isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

By Lemma 2.11,  $\Gamma_2$  satisfies the same hypotheses as  $\Gamma$ , and we can eliminate vertices lying at distance 2 from the others, in either factor. This reduces the problem to the configurations

$$(u_1 u_2 u_3 a_1 a_2) \text{ and } (v_1 v_2 a_1 a_2)$$

In each case the structure is a star, with center  $u_2$  or  $v_1$  respectively, and with distances 1 or 3 on the edges of the star, with distance 2 elsewhere.

We may also replace  $a_2$  by its antipodal point whenever convenient, and in this way replace the condition  $d(a_2, v_1) = 3$  by  $d(a_2, v_1) = 1$ . In other words, we may take these stars to be true stars, with respect to the edge relation “ $d(x, y) = 1$ .”

So we then require an embedding of  $(u_1 u_3 a_1 a_2)$  or  $(v_2 a_1 a_2)$  into  $\Gamma_1$ , and this is possible.

**Claim 3.**  $\Gamma_2(u_1, v_1)$  contains pairs at distances 1, 2, 3, and 4.

The claims so far cover distances 0, 1, and 2, and  $\Gamma_2(u_1, v_1)$  is closed under the antipodal pairing, so that gives 3 and 4 as well.

**Claim 4.**  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  contains geodesic triangles of types  $(1, 2, 3)$  and  $(1, 3, 4)$ .

Under the antipodal pairing this corresponds to types  $(1, 2, 1)$  and  $(1, 1, 0)$ , both of which we have.

**Claim 5.**  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  is a connected antipodal metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4.

As we have the geodesics of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ ,  $(1, 2, 3)$ , and  $(1, 3, 4)$ , and  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  is metrically homogeneous, it is connected as a graph under the edge relation “ $d(x, y) = 1$ ,” and the metric is the graph metric. We have already seen that the diameter is 4 and the antipodality is inherited from  $\Gamma$ .

**Claim 6.**  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  is of generic type.

In the contrary case  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  would be a cycle of girth 9.

It suffices to embed the configuration  $(v_1, v_2, u, u_1, u_2, u_3)$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ , where  $(v_1, v_2)$  is an edge,  $(u, u_1, u_2, u_3)$  is a star with center  $u$  and distances  $d(u, u_i) = 1$ , and unspecified distances are equal to 2.

Add the usual witnessing pair  $a_1, a_2$  to ensure  $d(u, v_1) = 2$ , taking unspecified distances again equal to 2. View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem determining the distance  $d(u, v_1)$ . In the factors, after removal of isolated points (at distance 2 from the remainder) and after replacing  $a_2$  when necessary by its antipodal point, we come down to true stars with distance 1 on each edge and distance 2 elsewhere. These embed into  $\Gamma$  by considering  $\Gamma_1$ .

**Claim 7.**  $n(\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)) = n$

If  $n = \infty$  the desired configuration is realized in  $\Gamma_1$ , so we suppose  $n$  is finite.

The configuration we require is  $A \cup \{v_1, v_2\}$  where  $A$  is a clique of order  $n$  and  $(v_1, v_2)$  is an edge, other distances being equal to 2.

We take  $u \in A$  and adjoin a witnessing pair  $a_1, a_2$  to ensure  $d(u, v_1) = 2$ , again taking unspecified distances to be 2. It remains to check that the factors embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(A \setminus \{u\}) \cup \{v_1, v_2, a_1, a_2\}$  embeds in  $\Gamma_1$  as it contains no  $n$ -clique.

So this leaves the factor

$$A \cup \{v_2, a_1, a_2\}$$

Here by Lemma 2.11 we may delete the vertex  $v_2$ , leaving  $A \cup \{a_1, a_2\}$ . After replacing  $a_2$  by its antipodal point we have a configuration in  $\Gamma_1(a)$  which embeds into  $\Gamma_1$ , so we conclude.  $\square$

*Proof of Proposition 2.10.* We let  $n$  be minimal such that  $\Gamma$  omits a clique of order  $n$ , if there is one, and  $n = \infty$  otherwise. We write  $\Gamma^4 a, \infty$  for  $\Gamma_{1,3,9,10,\emptyset}^4$ , to unify notation. We set  $\Gamma^* = \Gamma_n^4$ , so that our claim is

$$\Gamma \cong \Gamma^*$$

It suffices to show that any finite configuration  $A$  which embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma^*$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

If we have a pair of points  $v_1, v_2$  at distance 4 in  $A$  then we may omit  $v_2$ : if  $A \setminus \{v_2\}$  embeds in  $\Gamma$ , then so does  $A$ . So we suppose all distances are 1, 2, or 3.

Let  $G_A$  be the graph on  $A$  with edge relation “ $d(x, y) = 1$  or 3.” We call the connected components of  $G_A$  the  $(1, 3)$ -components of  $A$ .

We consider the subset  $A'$  of points with at least two neighbors in  $G_A$ . We choose a hypothetical counterexample  $A$  as follows (here we vary not over  $A$  but also  $\Gamma$ ).

- Minimize  $|A'|$ ; then
- Minimize the number of  $(1, 3)$ -connected components of  $A$ ; then
- Minimize  $|A|$ .

**Claim 1.** *There is no pair of points in  $A$  at distance 4.*

By antipodality if  $d(v, v') = 4$  and  $A \setminus \{v\}$  embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ , then so does  $A$ .

**Claim 2.** *Every  $(1, 3)$ -component contains a point of  $A'$ .*

Otherwise, there is a  $(1, 3)$ -component  $A_0$  of order at most 2, and then by minimality of  $A$  and Lemma 2.11 or 2.12,  $A \setminus A_0$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma_2(A_0)$ , and hence  $A$  embeds into  $\Gamma$ .

**Claim 3.**  *$A'$  is a  $(1, 3)$ -complete graph, that is, a clique in  $G_A$ .*

Suppose on the contrary that  $v_1, v_2 \in A'$  with  $d(v_1, v_2) = 2$ .

Adjoin vertices  $a_1, a_2$  with

$$\begin{array}{ll} d(a_1, v_1) = 1 & d(a_2, v_1) = 1 \\ d(a_1, v_2) = 1 & d(a_2, v_2) = 3 \end{array}$$

and unspecified distances equal to 2.

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem determining the distance  $d(v_1, v_2)$ . The points  $a_1, a_2$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to embed the factors of  $A \cup \{a_1, a_2\}$  omitting  $v_1$  or  $v_2$  into  $\Gamma$ . Here the size of  $A'$  decreases in each factor and we conclude by the minimality of  $A$ .

**Claim 4.** *Without loss of generality,  $A'$  is a 1-clique (an ordinary clique with mutual distance 1).*

As  $A'$  is a  $\Gamma$ -constrained  $(1, 3)$ -space,  $A'$  consists of 1-cliques lying at mutual distance 3, and (by the bound  $C = 9$ ) there are at most two such cliques. If there are two cliques, then by replacing vertices by antipodal vertices we arrive at an equivalent configuration in which  $A'$  is a single clique.

Going forward, therefore, we will make the assumption

$$A' \text{ is a clique for the edge relation “} d(x, y) = 1.”$$

**Claim 5.** *A consists of a single (1,3)-connected component.*

Each (1,3)-component meets  $A'$ , and  $A'$  is connected.

**Claim 6.** *Without loss of generality, all distances in  $A$  are equal to 1 or 2, and the graph with the edge relation “ $d(x,y) = 1$ ” is a clique with some attached edges.*

Suppose  $u \in A \setminus A'$ . Then there is a unique vertex  $u^*$  at distance 1 or 3 from  $u$ , and after replacing  $u$  if necessary by its antipodal point, that distance is 1. Furthermore, as  $A$  is (1,3)-connected,  $u^*$  must belong to  $A'$ . This gives the desired structure.

Now to conclude the proof, we will show by induction on the parameter

$$k = |\{u \in A' \mid \text{There is a neighbor of } u \text{ outside } A'\}|$$

that  $A$  embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

If  $k \leq 1$  then there is a vertex  $u \in A$  at distance 1 from all vertices of  $A$ , so it suffices to embed  $A \setminus \{u\}$  in  $\Gamma_1$ . As this contains no  $n$ -clique, this is possible.

So suppose

$$k \geq 2$$

Now proceed by induction on the minimal degree of a vertex in  $A'$  with neighbors outside  $A'$ . Take a vertex  $u$  minimizing this parameter, a neighbor  $v_1$  of  $u$  outside  $A'$ , and another vertex  $u_1$  in  $A'$  with a neighbor outside  $A'$ .

Adjoin the usual witnessing pair  $a_1, a_2$  ensuring  $d(u_1, v_1) = 2$ , taking unspecified distances equal to 2. It suffices to embed the factors omitting  $u_1$  or  $v_1$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor omitting  $u_1$  contains no  $n$ -clique so embeds into  $\Gamma_1$ .

The factor omitting  $v_1$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$  by induction: either  $u$  no longer has neighbors outside  $A'$ , and the number of such vertices is decreased, or else the minimal degree of such a vertex has been lowered.

This completes the proof. □

### 3. DIAMETER 4: $C = 10$ OR $K_1 = 4$

Now we work toward the following.

**Proposition 3.1.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $C = 10$ . Then  $\Gamma \cong \Gamma_{1,4,10,11}^4$ .*

As noted earlier, after a permutation of the language this is equivalent to the following.

**Proposition 3.2.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $K_1 = 4$ . Then  $\Gamma \cong \Gamma_{4,4,13,14}^4$ .*

3.1. **Structure of  $\Gamma_2$  and  $\Gamma_3$ .** Our first goal is the following.

**Lemma 3.3.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $C = 10$ . Then*

- $\Gamma_2$  is an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with associated parameters  $\tilde{K}_1 = 1$ ,  $\tilde{K}_2 = 4$ , and  $\tilde{C} = 10$ .
- $\Gamma_3 \cong \Gamma_{1,3,10,11}^3$

We work toward this in stages.

**Lemma 3.4.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $C = 10$ . Then  $\Gamma_3$  is an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 3 with associated parameters  $\tilde{K}_1 = 1$  and  $\tilde{K}_2 = 3$ .*

*Proof.* By Lemma 1.8 we have

$$K_1 = 1, K_2 = 4, C' = C + 1, \mathcal{S} = \emptyset$$

In particular  $\Gamma$  contains an infinite clique and so  $\Gamma_1$  is a random graph.

**Claim 1.**  *$\Gamma_3$  is an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 3, of generic type, with  $\tilde{K}_1 = 1$ .*

$\Gamma_3$  has an edge and is therefore connected by Lemma 1.3. Thus  $\Gamma_3$  is a metrically homogeneous graph.

Triangles of type  $(3, 3, 3)$ , but not  $(3, 3, 4)$ , occur in  $\Gamma$ , so the diameter of  $\Gamma_3$  is 3.

If we take two vertices at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_2, \Gamma_4$ , then their common neighbors form a copy of  $\Gamma_1$ , a random graph, contained in  $\Gamma_3$ , by Lemma 1.1. In particular  $\Gamma_3$  is infinite with  $\tilde{K}_1 = 1$ , and of generic type.

By Lemma ??,  $\Gamma_3$  is primitive.

**Claim 2.** *For  $u \in \Gamma_1$ , there are at least two points of  $\Gamma_4$  at distance 4 from  $u$ .*

Otherwise,  $u$  determines a unique point  $u' \in \Gamma_4$  at distance 4. This gives a function from  $\Gamma_1$  onto  $\Gamma_4$ , and as  $\Gamma_1$  is primitive this function is either 1-1 or constant. As  $\Gamma_4$  is nontrivial, the function is 1-1. Since  $\Gamma_4$  is complete, it follows that the automorphism group of  $\Gamma_1$  acts 2-transitively on  $\Gamma_1$ , a contradiction.

**Claim 3.**  $\tilde{K}_2 = 3$

We need to find a triangle of type  $(3, 3, 1)$  in  $\Gamma_3$ .

Begin with  $u \in \Gamma_1$  and  $v_1, v_2 \in \Gamma_4$  with

$$d(u, v_1) = d(u, v_2) = 4$$

Extend  $v_1, v_2$  to a geodesic  $(v_0, v_1, v_2, v_3)$  with  $d(v_0, v_3) = 3$ .

As  $\Gamma_4$  is complete we find  $v_0, v_3 \in \Gamma_3$ . As  $v_0, v_3$  are adjacent to  $v_1, v_2$  respectively, we find

$$d(u, v_0), d(u, v_3) \geq 3$$



As  $C = 10$  and  $C' = 11$  we find that  $(u, v_0, v_3)$  has type  $(3, 3, 3)$ . Thus  $\Gamma_3(v_0)$  contains a triangle of type  $(3, 3, 1)$  consisting of  $u, v_3$ , and the base point.  $\square$

**Lemma 3.5.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $C = 10$ . Then  $\Gamma_3$  is an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 3 with associated parameter  $\tilde{C} = 10$*

*Proof.* By Lemma 3.4,  $\Gamma_3$  is infinite primitive metrically homogeneous of diameter 3 with associated parameters

$$\tilde{K}_1 = K_1 = 1 \text{ and } \tilde{K}_2 = 3$$

As  $\Gamma_3$  has diameter 3 we also have  $\tilde{C}' = \tilde{C} + 1$ . In principle it would be sufficient to show that there is a triangle of type  $(3, 3, 3)$  in  $\Gamma_3$ , but from a practical point of view it is convenient to deal separately—and first—with type  $(3, 3, 2)$ .

**Claim.** *There is a triangle of type  $(3, 3, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_3$ .*

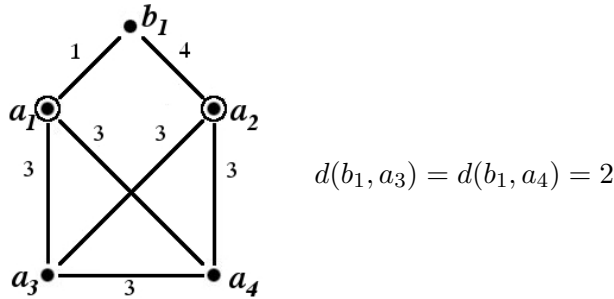
Take  $u_1, u_2 \in \Gamma_3$  with  $d(u_1, u_2) = 3$ . Take  $u$  adjacent to  $u_2$  with  $d(u_1, u) = 4$ . As  $C = 10$  we have  $u \in \Gamma_2$ . Now  $u$  has a neighbor  $u_3$  in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2 from  $u_2$ . Since  $d(u_1, u) = 4$  we have  $d(u_1, u_3) = 3$ . Thus  $(u_1, u_2, u_3)$  is a triangle of type  $(3, 3, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_3$ . This proves the claim.,

Now we take up the problem of finding a triangle of type  $(3, 3, 3)$  in  $\Gamma_3$ . We use an explicit amalgamation argument. We are aiming at the configuration  $(a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4)$  with  $d(a_i, a_j) = 3$ .

Adjoin  $b_1$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_1, a_1) &= 1 & d(b_1, a_2) &= 4 \\ d(b_1, a_i) &= 2 \text{ (} i = 3, 4 \text{)} \end{aligned}$$

View this as a 2-point amalgamation problem in which the distance  $d(a_1, a_2)$  is to be determined.



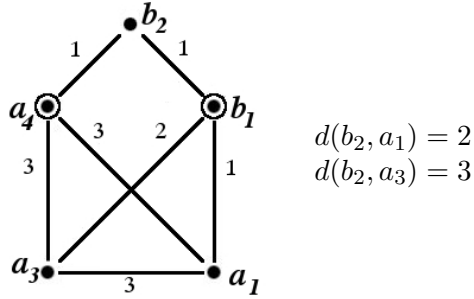
The bound  $C = 10$  gives  $d(a_1, a_2) \leq 3$  and the point  $b_1$  gives  $d(a_1, a_2) \geq 3$ . So it suffices to embed the factors of this configuration omitting  $a_1$  or  $a_2$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

I. *The factor  $(a_1a_3a_4b_1)$ :*

We adjoin a point  $b_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_2, a_4) &= d(b_2, b_1) = 1 \\ d(b_2, a_1) &= 2 \\ d(b_2, a_3) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

We view this as a 2-point amalgamation in which the distance  $d(a_4, b_1)$  is to be determined.



The points  $a_1$  and  $b_2$  force  $d(a_4, b_1) = 2$ . So it suffices to embed the factors omitting  $a_4$  or  $b_1$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(a_1a_3a_4b_2)$  has the triangle  $(a_1, a_4, b_2)$  of type  $(1, 2, 3)$  in  $\Gamma_3(a_3)$ . As  $\Gamma_3$  is connected of diameter 3, this factor embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Now we consider the factor  $(a_1a_3b_1b_2)$ . Taking  $b_1$  as base point, we require a point  $a_3$  in  $\Gamma_2$  at distance 3 from two nonadjacent points of  $\Gamma_1$ .

Fix  $a_3$  in  $\Gamma_2$  and take  $a$  in  $\Gamma_2$  at distance 4 from  $a_3$ . Then there is a 4-cycle  $(acb_1c')$  embedding isometrically in  $\Gamma$ . In particular  $c, c' \in \Gamma_1$  are at distance 2.

As  $c, c'$  are adjacent to  $a$  we have  $d(a_3, c), d(a_3, c') \geq 3$ . As  $a_3 \in \Gamma_2$  and  $c, c' \in \Gamma_1$ , we have  $d(a_3, c), d(a_3, c') \leq 3$ . Thus we have the desired configuration in the form  $(b_1a_3cc')$ .

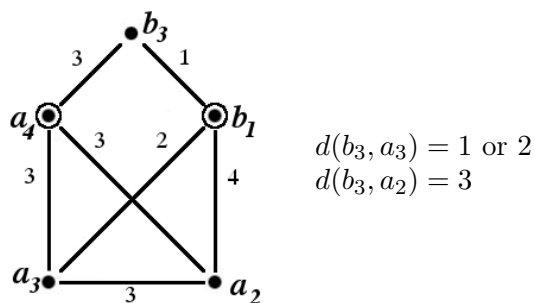
*The factor  $(a_2a_3a_4b_1)$ :*

We adjoin a vertex  $b_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_3, a_2) &= 3 \\ d(b_3, a_3) &\leq 2 \\ d(b_3, a_4) &= 3 \\ d(b_3, b_1) &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

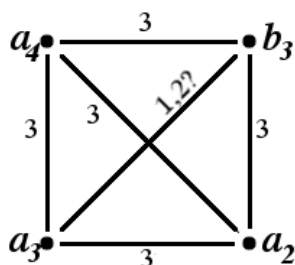
where the choice of  $d(b_3, a_3)$  will be settled later.

We treat the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem in which the distance  $d(b_1, a_4)$  is to be determined.



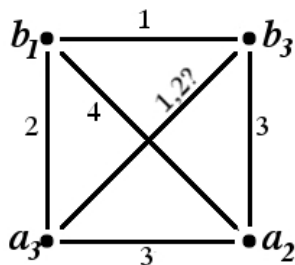
So it suffices to check that for some choice of the distance  $d(b_3, a_3)$ , the factors of this amalgamation embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The configuration  $(a_2 a_3 a_4 b_3)$ :



This consists of a triangle of type  $(1, 3, 3)$  or  $(2, 3, 3)$  in  $\Gamma_3(a_4)$ . Since triangles of both types embed in  $\Gamma_3$ , this configuration embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ , for either value of  $d(a_3, b_3)$ .

The configuration  $(a_2 a_3 b_1 b_3)$ :



We adjoin a point  $b_4$  with

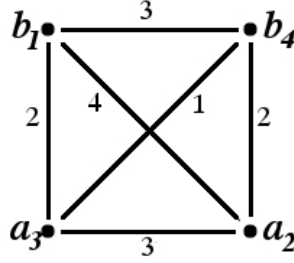
$$\begin{aligned}
 d(b_4, a_3) &= d(b_4, b_3) = 1 \\
 d(b_4, a_2) &= 2 \\
 d(b_4, b_1) &= 3
 \end{aligned}$$

and view the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_3, b_3)$  to be determined. Here we have the possibilities  $d(a_3, b_3) = 1$  or  $2$  but as we have already seen, either one suffices.

So it suffices to embed the factors  $(a_2a_3b_1b_4)$  and  $(a_2b_1b_3b_4)$  of this amalgamation isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

In the factor  $(a_2b_1b_4b_4)$  the distance  $d(b_1, b_4) = 2$  is determined uniquely by the other two points, so this may be obtained by amalgamating two triangles which embed into  $\Gamma$ .

This leaves only the factor  $(a_2a_3b_1b_4)$  to be dealt with.



If we think of this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, b_4)$  to be determined, then as  $C = 10$  the value  $d(a_2, b_4) = 2$  is forced. Thus this results from the amalgamation of two triangles which embed in  $\Gamma$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 3.6.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $C = 10$ . Then  $\Gamma_2$  is an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with the same parameters  $\tilde{K}_1 = K_1 = 1$ ,  $\tilde{K}_2 = K_2 = 4$ , and  $\tilde{C} = C = 10$ .*

*Proof.* Clearly  $\Gamma_2$  contains an edge and has diameter 4. By Lemma 1.3,  $\Gamma_2$  is connected, and is therefore a metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4. By Lemma ??,  $\Gamma_2$  is primitive. As  $\Gamma_1$  contains an infinite independent set,  $\Gamma_2$  is infinite.

Thus  $\Gamma_2$  is an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4. We claim that the associated parameter  $\tilde{C}$  is 10, and then Lemma 1.8 does the rest.

It will suffice to show that  $\Gamma_2$  contains a triangle of type  $(3, 3, 3)$ . We consider the configuration  $(a_1, a_2, a_3, b)$  with  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  the desired triangle in  $\Gamma_2(b)$ . Observe that this configuration is  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained and therefore embeds in  $\Gamma_3$ , by the classification in diameter 3. Thus this configuration embeds in  $\Gamma$ .  $\square$

We return to consideration of  $\Gamma_3$ .

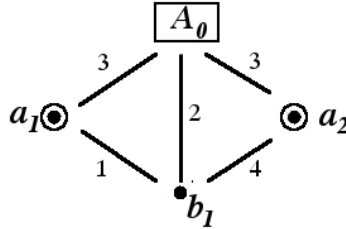
**Lemma 3.7.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $C = 10$ . Then  $\Gamma_3$  contains  $I_\infty^{(3)}$ , an infinite anticlique with mutual distance 3.*

*Proof.* We show by induction on  $n$  that any infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $C = 10$  contains an isometric copy of  $I_n^{(3)}$  for each  $n$ . This is known already for  $n = 4$ , so take  $n > 4$ .

Let  $A = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$  be the desired configuration. Adjoin a point  $b$  with

$$d(b, a_i) = \begin{cases} 1 & i = 1 \\ 4 & i = 2 \\ 2 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem in which the distance  $d(a_1, a_2)$  is to be determined. We will set  $A_0 = \{a_i \mid i > 2\}$ .



As  $C = 10$  and  $n > 2$ , the distance  $d(a_1, a_2)$  is at most 4, hence exactly 3. Thus it suffices to show that the factors of this amalgamation embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(A_0 a_1 b_1)$ :*

We adjoin a point  $b_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_2, a_1) &= 1 \\ d(b_2, a_3) &= 4 \\ d(b_2, a_i) &= 2 \quad (i > 3) \\ d(b_2, b_1) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

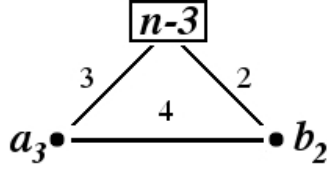
View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, a_3)$  to be determined. The points  $b_1, b_2$  force this distance to be 3. Thus it suffices to embed the factors of this amalgamation isometrically in  $\Gamma$ . Write  $A_1 = \{a_i \mid i > 3\}$ .

By induction hypothesis,  $I_{n-2}^{(3)}$  embeds in  $\Gamma_3$ . Therefore the factor  $(A_1 a_1 b_1 b_2)$  is  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained, and hence embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma_3$ , and therefore also in  $\Gamma$ .

In the factor  $(A_1 a_3 b_1 b_2)$ ,  $A_1 a_3 b_2$  lies in  $\Gamma_2(b_1)$ , which is another infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $C = 10$ . So it will suffice now to show that the configuration

$$(A_1 a_3 b_2)$$

embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .



We adjoin a point  $b_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_3, a_i) &= 3 \text{ all } i \\ d(b_3, b_2) &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation in which the distances between  $b_2$  and  $A_1$  are to be determined. The point  $a_3$  ensures these distances are at most 2, and the point  $b_3$  ensures these distances are at least 2. So it suffices to show that the factors of this amalgamation embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

These factors are a copy of  $I_{n-1}^{(3)}$ , which embeds by induction hypothesis, and a geodesic triangle.

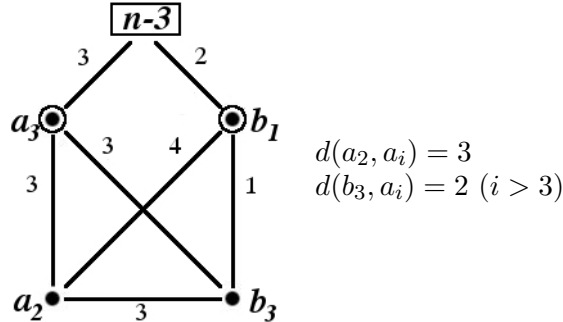
This completes the discussion of the factor  $(A_0 a_1 b_1)$ .

*The factor  $(A_0 a_2 b_1)$ :*

We adjoin a point  $b_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_3, a_2) &= d(b_3, a_3) = 3 \\ d(b_3, a_i) &= 2 \text{ (} i > 3 \text{)} \\ d(b_3, b_1) &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

We view the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_3, b_1)$  to be determined.



$$\begin{aligned} d(a_2, a_i) &= 3 \\ d(b_3, a_i) &= 2 \text{ (} i > 3 \text{)} \end{aligned}$$

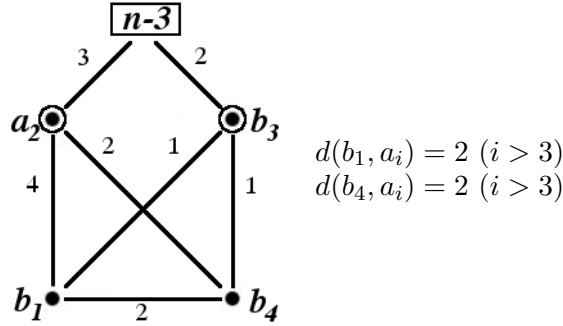
The points  $a_2$  and  $b_3$  force  $d(a_3, b_1) = 2$ . Thus it suffices to embed the factors omitting  $a_3$  or  $b_1$  isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

The factor omitting  $b_1$  consists of the configuration  $(A_1 a_3 b_3)$  inside  $\Gamma_3(a_2)$ . By induction  $(A_1 a_3 b_3)$  is  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained and hence embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma_3$ . Thus this factor embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

This leaves the factor  $(A_1 a_2 b_1 b_3)$  to be considered.  
 We adjoin a point  $b_4$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_4, a_i) &= 2 \text{ (all } i) \\ d(b_4, b_2) &= 2 \\ d(b_4, b_3) &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

We view the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, b_3)$  to be determined.



The points  $b_1, b_4$  ensure that  $d(a_2, b_3) = 2$ . So it suffices to show that the factors  $(A_1 a_2 b_1 b_4)$  and  $(A_1 b_1 b_3 b_4)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(A_1 a_2 b_1 b_4)$  consists of  $(A_1 a_2 b_1)$  inside  $\Gamma_2(b_4)$ . Since  $\Gamma_2$  satisfies the same conditions as  $\Gamma$ , it suffices to show that the configuration  $(A_1 a_2 b_1)$  embeds into  $\Gamma$ . But this is isometric to the configuration  $(A_1 a_3 b_2)$  treated earlier.

The factor  $(A_1 b_1 b_3 b_4)$  is  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained, hence embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma_3$ , hence also in  $\Gamma$ .

This completes the proof. □

**Lemma 3.8.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $C = 10$ . Let  $A$  be a finite  $(1, 3)$ -space with at most one nontrivial connected component. Then  $A$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* We proceed by induction on the number  $n$  of components, and then on the size of a maximal component. The components of a  $(1, 3)$ -space are cliques, separated by distance 3. Our assumption is that at least  $n - 1$  of these cliques consist of an isolated point.

If all components are trivial the result is covered by Lemma 3.7. So we will assume that there is a nontrivial component  $A_1$  in  $A$ . If  $A = A_1$  then the claim follows since  $\Gamma_4$  is an infinite clique. So we assume  $n \geq 2$  and pick a point  $a_2 \in A \setminus A_1$ .

Let us also treat separately the case of 2 components, that is  $A = A_1 \cup \{a_2\}$ . Recall that  $\Gamma_4$  is a clique. Take  $u \in \Gamma_4$ . Then  $\Gamma_1(u)$  is a random graph contained in  $\Gamma_3 \cup \Gamma_4$ . Therefore  $\Gamma_1(u) \setminus \Gamma_4$  contains an infinite clique in  $\Gamma_3$ .

Thus we have an embedding of  $A_1 \cup \{a_2\}$  into  $\Gamma$  with  $a_2$  corresponding to our chosen base point.

So now suppose

$$n \geq 3$$

Fix another point  $a_3$  outside  $A_1$ .

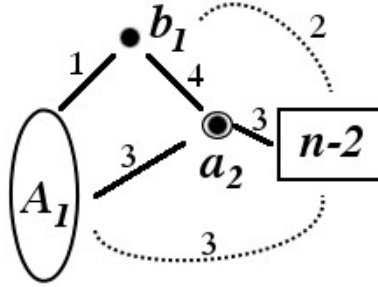
Now adjoin a point  $b_1$  with

$$d(b_1, a) = 1 \quad (a \in A_1)$$

$$d(b_1, a_2) = 4$$

$$d(b_1, x) = 2 \text{ otherwise}$$

We treat the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $A_1$  and  $a_2$  are to be determined.



The point  $b_1$  ensures that these distances are at least 3, and as  $C = 10$  the point  $a_3$  ensures that these distances are exactly 3. So it suffices to show that the corresponding factors embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$  in each of the two cases. Set  $A^* = A \setminus (A_1 \cup \{a_2\})$ .

*The factor  $(A_1 A^* b_1)$ :*

We adjoin a vertex  $b_2$  with

$$d(b_2, a_3) = d(b_2, b_1) = 1$$

$$d(b_2, x) = 2 \text{ otherwise}$$

We view the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem in which the distance  $d(a_3, b_1)$  is to be determined. The point  $b_2$  forces this distance to be at most 2 and the points of  $A_1$  force it to be at least 2. So it suffices to show that the factors of this amalgamation embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

We claim that the factor  $(A \setminus \{a_2, a_3\}, b_1 b_2)$  is  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained and hence embeds isometrically even into  $\Gamma_3$ .

The maximal  $(1, 3)$ -spaces in the factor  $(A \setminus \{a_2, a_3\}, b_1 b_2)$  are on the one hand some cliques which contain  $b_1$  or  $b_2$  and on the other hand the space  $A \setminus \{a_2, a_3\}$ . To embed these into  $\Gamma_3$  we adjoin an additional isolated point  $a_{n+1}$  and apply induction.

This leaves the factor  $(A \setminus \{a_2\}, b_2)$  for consideration.



We adjoin a further point  $b_3$  with

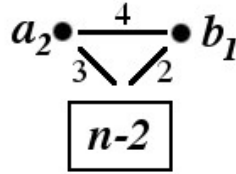
$$\begin{aligned} d(b_3, a) &= 1 \quad (a \in A_1) \\ d(b_3, a_3) &= 2 \\ d(b_3, b_2) &= 1 \\ d(b_3, x) &= 3 \text{ otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

We view the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $b_2$  and  $A_1$  are to be determined, and are forced to be equal to 2. So it suffices now to embed the factors of this amalgamation into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor omitting  $b_1$  is a  $(1, 3)$ -space with a unique nontrivial component, and a total of  $n - 1$  components, so this embeds in  $\Gamma$  by induction.

The factor omitting  $A_1$  is is  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained since its maximal  $(1, 3)$ -subspaces are the clique  $\{b_1, b_3\}$  and some anticliques  $I_{n-1}^{(3)}$ .

The factor  $(a_2 A^* b_1)$ :



Adjoin a vertex  $b_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_3, b_1) &= 1 \\ d(b_3, a) &= 3 \text{ otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation in which the distances between  $b_1$  and  $a_i$  for  $i \geq 3$  are to be determined. The point  $a_2$  ensures that these distances are at most 2, and the point  $b_3$  ensures that they are at least 2. So it suffices to show that the factors of this amalgamation embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(a_2 b_1 b_3)$  is a geodesic triangle.

The factor  $\{a_i \mid i \geq 2\} \cup \{b_3\}$  is an anticlique  $I_n^{(3)}$ .

This concludes the analysis. □

*Proof of Lemma 3.3.* We dealt with  $\Gamma_2$  in Lemma 3.6.

And we have shown so far that  $\Gamma_3$  has diameter 3,  $K_1 = 1$ ,  $K_2 = 3$ ,  $C = 10$ , so by the classification in diameter 3 we have

$$\Gamma_3 \cong \Gamma_{1,3,10,\bar{5}}^3$$

for some set of  $(1, 3)$ -spaces  $\tilde{\mathcal{S}}$ . It remains to be proved that

$$\tilde{\mathcal{S}} = \emptyset$$

In other words, we must embed an arbitrary  $(1, 3)$ -space  $A$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

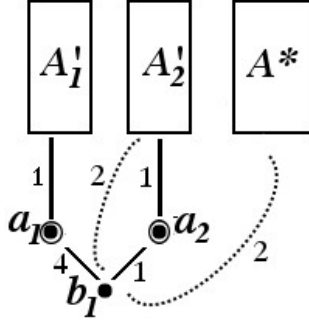
Now the connected components of a  $(1, 3)$ -space are cliques. We will proceed by induction on the sum of the orders of the nontrivial components of  $A$ . The case in which there is at most one nontrivial component in  $A$  was treated in Lemma 3.8, so we suppose that there are at least two such.

Let  $A_1, A_2$  be two nontrivial components of  $A$ . Fix  $a_1 \in A_1$  and  $a_2 \in A_2$ . We may suppose that  $A$  has at least 3 components, as we may add trivial components without altering our inductive parameters.

Adjoin a vertex  $b_1$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_1, a_1) &= 4 \\ d(b_1, a) &= 3 \quad (a \in A_1 \setminus \{a_1\}) \\ d(b_1, a_2) &= 1 \\ d(b_1, a) &= 2 \quad (a \notin A_1 \cup \{a_2\}) \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, a_2)$  to be determined.



As we assume  $A$  has at least 3 components, and  $C = 10$ , we have the upper bound  $d(a_1, a_2) \leq 3$ . The point  $b_1$  then forces  $d(a_1, a_2) = 3$ . So it suffices to show that the factors of this amalgamation embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(A \setminus \{a_1\}, b_1)$ :*

As we omit  $a_1$ , all distances are among 1, 2, 3. It will suffice to check that this configuration is  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained, as it then embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma_3$  and hence into  $\Gamma$ .

Write  $A'_1 = A_1 \setminus \{a_1\}$ ,  $A' = A \setminus \{a_1\}$ . The maximal  $(1, 3)$ -subspaces of this configuration are

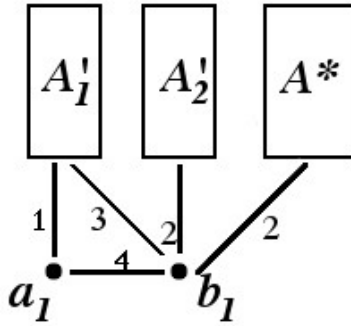
$$A'_1 \cup \{a_2, b_1\} \text{ and } A'$$

Let  $B'$  be the extension of  $A'$  by one more trivial component. Then our induction hypothesis applies to  $B'$ , so  $B'$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . This means that  $A'$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma_3$ .

If  $|A_1| > 2$  then induction also applies to  $A'_1 \cup \{a_2, b_1\}$  and thus we conclude that  $(A'b_1)$  is  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained, as required.

Otherwise, both  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  have order 2. Then  $A'_1 \cup \{a_2, b_1\}$  has only one nontrivial component.

The factor  $(A \setminus \{a_2\}, b_1)$ :



Here  $A'_1 = A_1 \setminus \{a_1\}$ ,  $A'_2 = A_2 \setminus \{a_2\}$ ,  $A^* = A \setminus (A_1 \cup A_2)$ .  
 Adjoin a point  $b_2$  with

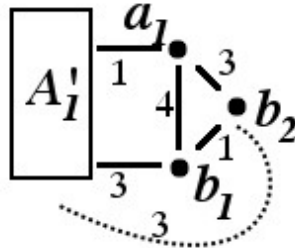
$$d(b_2, b_1) = 1$$

$$d(b_2, a) = 3 \quad (a \in A \setminus \{a_2\})$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $b_1$  and  $A \setminus A_1$  to be determined. As  $C = 10$ , the point  $a_1$  ensures that these distances are at most 2, while the point  $b_2$  ensures that they are at least 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(A_1 b_1 b_2)$  and  $(A_1 A'_2 A^* b_2)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(A_1 A'_2 A^* b_2)$  is a  $(1, 3)$ -space such that the sum of the orders of the nontrivial components is smaller than the sum for  $A$ . So this embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$  by induction.

This leaves the factor  $(A_1 b_1 b_2)$  for consideration.



We adjoin a point  $b_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_3, a_1) &= 1 \\ d(b_3, x) &= 2 \text{ otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

We view the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, b_2)$  to be determined. The points  $b_1, b_3$  force this distance to be 3. So it suffices to show that the factors embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor omitting  $a_1$  has no distance greater than 3, so it suffices to check that it is  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained. The maximal  $(1, 3)$ -subspaces are  $(A_1 b_2)$ ,  $(A'_1 b_1 b_2)$ , and  $b_1 b_3$ . Induction applies to these spaces.

In the factor omitting  $b_2$ , we have  $(A_1 b_1)$  contained in  $\Gamma_2(b_3)$ . Since  $\Gamma_2$  satisfies the same conditions as  $\Gamma$ , it suffices to check that  $(A_1 b_2)$  embeds in  $\Gamma$ . Again, this follows by induction.

This completes the proof.  $\square$

**3.2. Proof of Proposition 3.1.** Our goal is to prove that any finite space which embeds into  $\Gamma_{1,4,10,11}^4$  embeds into every infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $C = 10$ .

We first make some reductions.

**Lemma 3.9.** *Suppose that there is an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph  $\Gamma$  of diameter 4 with  $C = 10$ , and a finite metric subspace  $A$  of  $\Gamma_{1,4,10,11}^4$ , such that  $A$  does not embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . Let  $A$  be chosen to minimize the number of pairs  $u, v$  with  $d(u, v) = 4$ . Then  $A$  contains a unique pair at distance 4.*

*Proof.* If the distance 4 does not occur then by Lemma 3.3,  $A$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma_3$ , and hence into  $\Gamma$ .

So it remains to reduce all configurations involving at least two such pairs to configurations involving fewer such pairs.

We note that the amalgamation strategy for the class  $\mathcal{A}_{1,4,10,11}^4$  given in [Che13] never introduces new pairs at distance 4 (in the notation of that article, 2-point amalgamation problems are completed using either  $r^-$  or  $K_1$ ).

**Claim 1.** *For each  $u \in A$  there is at most one  $v \in A$  with  $d(u, v) = 4$ .*

Suppose we have  $v_1, v_2$  in  $A$  distinct with  $d(u, v_1) = d(u, v_2) = 4$ . Then  $d(v_1, v_2) = 1$ .

Adjoin a vertex  $b$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b, v_1) &= 1 \\ d(b, v_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

Complete the configuration  $Ab$  to a  $\Gamma$ -constrained metric space without introducing additional pairs at distance 4.

Now view  $Ab$  as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(v_1, v_2)$  to be determined. The vertex  $b$  prevents these vertices from being identified, and then the vertex  $u$  forces their distance to be 1. Each factor of  $Ab$  has fewer pairs at distance 4.

This proves the claim.

**Claim 2.** *There are no pairs  $(u_1, v_1)$ ,  $(u_2, v_2)$  at distance 4 with*

$$d(u_1, u_2) = 2$$

Supposing the contrary, we adjoin points  $b_1, b_2$  with

$$\begin{array}{ll} d(b_1, u_1) = 1 & d(b_2, u_1) = 1 \\ d(b_1, u_2) = 1 & d(b_2, u_2) = 3 \end{array}$$

Complete to a  $\Gamma$ -constrained configuration  $Ab_1b_2$  introducing no additional pairs at distance 4. View this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u_1, u_2)$  to be determined. The points  $b_1, b_2$  ensure  $d(u_1, u_2) = 2$ .

The factors of this amalgamation have fewer pairs at distance 4.

**Claim 3.** *There are no pairs  $(u_1, v_1)$ ,  $(u_2, v_2)$  at distance 4 with  $d(u_1, u_2) = 3$ .*

Supposing the contrary, adjoin a vertex  $b$  with

$$\begin{array}{l} d(b, u_1) = 1 \\ d(b, u_2) = 2 \end{array}$$

Complete  $Ab$  to a  $\Gamma$ -constrained configuration with no additional pairs at distance 4 and view the result as a 2-point amalgamation problem determining  $d(u_1, u_2)$ , with  $b$  and the  $v_i$  ensuring  $d(u_1, u_2) = 3$ . The factors involve fewer pairs at distance 4.

Now to conclude, if there are two distinct pairs  $(u_1, v_1)$  and  $(u_2, v_2)$  at distance 4, then they are disjoint, and  $d(u_1, u_2) = d(u_1, v_2) = 1$ , a contradiction.

**Lemma 3.10.** *Suppose that there is an infinite primitive metrically homogeneous graph  $\Gamma$  of diameter 4 with  $C = 10$ , and a finite metric subspace  $A$  of  $\Gamma_{1,4,10,11}^4$ , such that  $A$  does not embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . Then  $A$  may be chosen as follows.*

- *$A$  contains a unique pair  $(u, v)$  with  $d(u, v) = 4$ ;*
- *For every  $x \neq u, v$  we have  $d(u, x) = 1$ ,  $d(v, x) = 3$ .*

*Proof.* By Lemma 3.9 we may suppose that  $A$  contains a unique pair  $(u, v)$  with  $d(u, v) = 4$ . Let us take such an  $A$  so as to minimize the number of vertices  $x$  for which  $d(u, x) = 2$  or  $d(v, x) = 2$ .

**Claim 1.** *For  $x \neq u, v$  we have  $d(u, x) = 1$ ,  $d(v, x) = 3$ , or vice versa.*

Suppose first that  $d(u, w) = 2$  for some  $w \neq u, v$ . Then we adjoin points  $b_1, b_2$  with

$$\begin{array}{ll} d(b_1, u) = 1 & d(b_2, u) = 1 \\ d(b_1, w) = 1 & d(b_2, w) = 3 \\ d(b_1, v) = 3 & d(b_2, v) = 3 \end{array}$$

We complete the configuration  $Ab_1b_2$  to a  $\Gamma$ -constrained configuration without adding any more pairs at distance 4. We view the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u, w)$  to be determined, with the value  $d(u, w) = 2$  forced by the points  $b_1, b_2$ . The factor omitting  $u$  has no pairs at distance 4 and the factor omitting  $w$  has fewer vertices  $x$  violating the conditions  $d(u, x) = 1$ ,  $d(v, x) = 3$ . So both factors embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$  and then so does  $A$ , for a contradiction.

Similarly  $d(v, x) \neq 2$  for  $x \neq u, v$ .

Thus  $d(u, x)$  and  $d(v, x)$  must be 1 or 3 for  $x \neq u, v$ , and the claim follows, recalling  $C = 10$ .

Now write  $A = \{u, v\} \cup A_1 \cup A_3$  where  $d(u, x) = i$  for  $x \in A_i$  ( $i = 1$  or  $3$ ). Take  $A$  so as to minimize  $|A_3|$ .

**Claim 2.**  $A_3 = \emptyset$

Suppose  $A_3$  is nonempty. We have  $|A_3| \leq |A_1|$  since otherwise by a simple change of notation we can reduce  $|A_3|$ . In particular  $A_1 \neq \emptyset$ . Fix  $w_1 \in A_1$  and  $w_3 \in A_3$ .

Note that  $2 \leq d(w_1, w_3) \leq 3$ .

Adjoin a point  $b$  with

$$\begin{array}{l} d(b, u) = 1 \\ d(b, v) = 3 \\ d(b, w_1) = 2 \\ d(b, w_3) = 2 \end{array}$$

□

To check that this is a metric space it suffices to inspect the triples the point  $b$  together and involving either a pair at distance 4 (i.e.,  $(u, v, b)$ ) or two pairs at distance 1 (i.e.,  $(u, w_1, b)$ ).

Now complete the configuration  $Ab$  to a  $\Gamma$ -constrained configuration involving no additional pairs at distance 4, and view the result as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u, w_3)$  to be determined. The points  $v$  and  $b$  force this distance to be 3. The factor omitting  $u$  contains no pair at distance 4, and the factor omitting  $w_3$  has smaller  $|A_3|$ . So we conclude.

□

*Proof of Proposition 3.1.* We have  $\Gamma$  with the parameters of  $\Gamma_{1,4,10,11}^4$  and we claim that any  $\Gamma$ -constrained finite metric space  $A$  embeds into  $\Gamma$ . By Lemma 3.10, it suffices to treat the case in which

- $A$  contains a unique pair  $(u, v)$  with  $d(u, v) = 4$ ;
- For every  $x \neq u, v$  we have  $d(u, x) = 1, d(v, x) = 3$ .

Let  $A^* = A \setminus \{u, v\}$ . This is a metric space with distances among 1, 2.

Taking  $v$  as a base point in  $\Gamma$ , fix  $u \in \Gamma_4$ . Then  $\Gamma_1(u)$  is a random graph contained in  $\Gamma_3 \cup \Gamma_4$ , while  $\Gamma_1(u) \cap \Gamma_4$  is a clique. It follows that every finite graph embeds in  $\Gamma_1(u) \cap \Gamma_3$ . So embedding  $A^*$  isometrically into  $\Gamma_1(u) \cap \Gamma_3$ , we arrive at the required isometric embedding of  $A$ .  $\square$

#### 4. EMBEDDING LEMMAS; $\Gamma_3$

We have dealt with the cases  $C_0 = 10$  or  $K_1 = 4$  in the previous section. In this section we begin the treatment of all remaining cases. While we have not managed to avoid further consideration of the precise values of the parameters (particularly  $K_1$ ), certain uniformities begin to appear. We will see that a natural focus of attention is the structure of  $\Gamma_3$ .

For the treatment of all other cases, the following point will be fundamental.

**Fact 4.1** ([Che13]). *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of generic type, and of known type, whose associated parameters satisfy the following conditions.*

$$\begin{aligned} C &> 2\delta + 2 \\ K_1 &< \delta \end{aligned}$$

*Then any associated amalgamation problem can be completed without introducing new pairs at distance 1 or  $\delta$ .*

This follows the proof of amalgamation given in [Che13] as Part I of the Main Theorem. Note that two slightly different amalgamation procedures were described there, one which sometimes uses the value  $K_1$  (which may be equal to 1) in the absence of Henson constraints, and a more refined version which varies at one point to avoid that extreme case.

We take note of the following consequence.

**Lemma 4.2.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 which is not of known type, and  $\mathcal{A}$  the class of finite  $\Gamma$ -constrained metric spaces. Then any amalgamation diagram in  $\mathcal{A}$  can be completed without adding new pairs at distance 1 or 4.*

*Proof.* We know that the  $\mathcal{A}$  coincides with  $\mathcal{A}_{K_1, K_2, C, C', S}^\delta$  for some admissible set of parameters, so that this is an amalgamation class covered by the procedure given in [Che13]. As we have already identified the metrically homogeneous graphs of diameter 4 with  $C = 2\delta + 2$  or  $K_1 = \delta$ , Fact 4.1 applies.  $\square$

More generally, in a systematic approach to identification, the first three steps will be the following.

- Admissibility of parameters;
- Determination of forbidden triangles;
- Treatment of the cases  $C = 2\delta + 2$  or  $K_1 = \delta$ ;
- Further analysis based on Fact 4.1.

We give the next part of the analysis in a general setting.

**4.1. The Embedding Principle: Reductions.** The Embedding Principle for  $\Gamma$  states that any finite  $\Gamma$ -constrained metric space embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ . This is equivalent to the conjecture that  $\Gamma$  is isomorphic to the graph of known type with the same parameters.

Now we work toward an analysis of the structure of a suitably minimized counterexample to the Embedding Principle.

**Definition 4.3.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta$  and generic type, and  $A$  a finite  $\Gamma$ -constrained metric space. We denote by  $A(1, \delta)$  the graph on the vertex set  $A$  with edge relation*

$$d(x, y) \in \{1, \delta\}$$

*In this context we speak of the  $(1, \delta)$ -connected components of  $A$  and adapt other graph theoretic terminology similarly.*

**Lemma 4.4.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta \geq 4$  with admissible parameters  $(K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S})$ , and suppose that  $\Gamma$  realizes the same triangles as the corresponding space  $\Gamma_{K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S}}^\delta$ . Suppose that  $C \geq 2\delta + 3$  and that  $K_1 < \delta$ . Suppose that there is a finite  $\Gamma$ -constrained metric space  $A$  which does not embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . Let  $A' = A'(1, \delta)$  be the subgraph of  $A(1, \delta)$  induced on vertices of degree at least 2. Then*

- *If  $|A'|$  is minimized, then  $|A'|$  is a  $(1, \delta)$ -space (equivalently, a  $(1, \delta)$ -clique).*
- *If the minimal  $A'$  is nonempty and the number of nontrivial connected components of  $A(1, \delta)$  is also minimized (subject to the preceding), then  $A(1, \delta)$  has a unique nontrivial connected component.*

*Proof.* This is a matter of checking that when the desired conditions are not met, the configuration can be reduced to an amalgam of simpler  $\Gamma$ -constrained configurations with a unique solution.

We suppose first that  $|A'|$  is minimized.

**Claim 1.**  *$A'$  is a  $(1, \delta)$ -space.*

Suppose on the contrary  $u, v \in A'$  and  $d(u, v) = k \neq 1, \delta$ . We adjoin the usual witnesses  $b_1, b_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_1, u) &= 1 & d(b_2, u) &= 1 \\ d(b_1, v) &= k - 1 & d(b_2, v) &= k + 1 \\ d(b_1, b_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$



To complete the configuration  $Ab_1b_2$  we amalgamate  $A$  and  $uvb_1b_2$  to get a  $\Gamma$ -constrained configuration, without introducing any new pairs at distance 1 or  $\delta$ .

We view the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u, v)$  to be determined. The witnesses ensure  $d(u, v) = k$ , and it suffices to embed the factors  $F$  of this amalgamation isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . As these factors omit  $u$  or  $v$ , it and as neither  $b_1$  nor  $b_2$  will be in the corresponding subset  $F'$ , this decreases the parameter  $|A'|$  and we may conclude by minimality.

Now with  $|A'|$  minimized, and supposing  $A'$  is nonempty, we take the number of nontrivial connected  $(1, \delta)$ -components of  $A$  to be minimized.

**Claim 2.** *A contains a unique nontrivial  $(1, \delta)$ -component.*

The  $(1, \delta)$ -space  $A'$  is contained in a unique nontrivial  $(1, \delta)$ -component  $A_1$  of  $A$ .

Suppose that there is another nontrivial  $(1, \delta)$ -component  $A_2$ . Then  $A_2$  consists of a pairs of points at distance 1 or  $\delta$ .

Fix  $u \in A_1$  and  $v \in A_2$ , let  $k = d(u, v)$ , and as usual adjoin witnessing points  $b_1, b_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_1, u) &= 1 & d(b_2, u) &= 1 \\ d(b_1, v) &= k - 1 & d(b_2, v) &= k + 1 \\ d(b_1, b_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

forcing  $d(u, v) = k$ . Complete to a  $\Gamma$ -constrained configuration without adjoining additional pairs at distance 1 or  $\delta$ . View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u, v)$  to be determined.

The factor omitting  $v$  has fewer  $(1, \delta)$ -connected components, and the same value of  $|A'|$ , so embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$  by assumption.

In the factor omitting  $u$ , we either have a smaller value of  $|A'|$ , or we have the same value, with the point  $v$  replacing the point  $u$ . In the first case the factor embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$  by assumption.

In the second case, we have a factor  $F'$  with associated subset  $F' \subseteq (A' \setminus \{u\}) \cup \{v\}$  and therefore if  $|F'| = |A'|$  we have

$$F' = (A' \setminus \{u\}) \cup \{v\}$$

But if  $|F'| = |A'|$  is minimal, then  $F'$  is a  $(1, \delta)$ -space. As  $v \in F'$  this forces

$$F' = \{v\}$$

Thus  $A' = \{u\}$ . It follows that the  $(1, \delta)$ -connected component of  $A$  containing  $u$  is a star and that  $F$  has fewer nontrivial  $(1, \delta)$ -connected components than  $A$ . Thus we find again that  $F$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 4.5.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta \geq 4$  with admissible parameters  $(K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S})$  satisfying*

$$C \geq 2\delta + 3 \text{ and } K_1 < \delta$$

Suppose that  $\Gamma$  realizes the same triangles as the corresponding graph

$$\Gamma_{K_1, K_2, C, C', S}^\delta$$

Suppose that there is a finite  $\Gamma$ -constrained metric space  $A$  which does not embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . Let  $A$  be taken with  $|A'|$  is minimized, and suppose that  $A'$  is nonempty. Denote by  $A''$  be the nontrivial  $(1, \delta)$ -connected component of  $A$ . Suppose further that the number of vertices  $v \in A'$  joined to a point of  $A'' \setminus A'$  is minimized. Then this number is at most 1.

*Proof.* For the present, we use the term “adjacent” in the sense of “ $(1, \delta)$ -adjacent,” that is, at distance 1 or  $\delta$ .

Fix a point  $u \in A'$  and take  $A$  to minimize the number of vertices of  $A''$  not adjacent to  $u$ . If all vertices of  $A''$  are adjacent to  $u$ , we are done.

Suppose therefore that  $v \in A''$  is not adjacent to  $u$ . Then  $v \in A'' \setminus A'$ . Let  $k = d(u, v)$ . Adjoin witnesses  $b_1, b_2$  to the relation  $d(u, v) = k$  as usual, with  $d(b_1, u) = d(b_2, u) = 1$ , extending to a  $\Gamma$ -constrained configuration without adding pairs at distance 1 or  $\delta$ .

View the result as a 2-point amalgamation problem with  $d(u, v)$  to be determined. It suffices to show that the factors embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

The factor omitting  $v$  reduces the number of vertices non-adjacent to  $u$ .

It remains to consider the factor  $F$  omitting  $u$ . Then  $F' \subseteq (A' \setminus \{u\}) \cup \{v\}$ . If  $|F'| < |A'|$  we conclude by minimality so we may suppose  $F' = (A' \setminus \{u\}) \cup \{v\}$ . But then  $|F'| = |A'|$  is minimal so if  $F$  does not embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ , it follows that  $F'$  is a  $(1, \delta)$ -space containing  $v$ . However  $v$  has at most one neighbor in  $F'$ . Thus  $|A'| = |F'| = 2$ .

Let  $A' = \{u, v'\}$  where  $v'$  must be adjacent to  $v$ . If  $u$  has  $m$  neighbors in  $A'' \setminus A'$  and  $v$  has  $n$  neighbors in  $A'' \setminus A'$ , then in the factor  $F$  of  $Ab_1b_2$  omitting  $u$ ,  $F' = \{v, v'\}$  where  $v'$  has  $n - 1$  neighbors in  $F'' \setminus F'$  and  $v$  has only one. Taking  $(F, v)$  in place of  $(A, u)$  we reduce the number of points in  $F'' \setminus F'$  not adjacent to  $v$  to  $n - 1$ , and conclude by minimality.  $\square$

**Lemma 4.6.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta \geq 4$  with admissible parameters  $(K_1, K_2, C, C', S)$  satisfying*

$$C \geq 2\delta + 3 \text{ and } K_1 < \delta$$

Suppose that  $\Gamma$  realizes the same triangles as the corresponding graph

$$\Gamma_{K_1, K_2, C, C', S}^\delta$$

Suppose that there is a finite  $\Gamma$ -constrained metric space  $A$  which does not embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ , and for which  $|A'| \leq 1$ . If we take such an  $A$  which minimizes the number of nontrivial  $(1, \delta)$ -components, that that number is 1.

*Proof.* Suppose there are at least two nontrivial  $(1, \delta)$ -components,  $A_1, A_2$ . Take  $u \in A_1, v \in A_2$ , set  $k = d(u, v)$ , and add the usual witnesses  $b_1, b_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_1, u) &= 1 & d(b_2, u) &= 1 \\ d(b_1, v) &= k - 1 & d(b_2, v) &= k + 1 \\ d(b_1, b_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

Furthermore, when  $A'$  is nonempty, take  $u \in A'$ . Extend to a  $\Gamma$ -constrained configuration without adding additional pairs at distance 1 or  $\delta$ .

We view the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u, v)$  to be determined. We claim that the factors  $F$  of this amalgamation embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ , by minimality: that is, we have  $|F'| \leq 1$  and the number of nontrivial components is reduced.

The only noteworthy point is that in case  $A' = \emptyset$  we may have  $|F'| = 1$ . But this does not affect the argument. □

We summarize the discussion as follows.

**Lemma 4.7.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta \geq 4$  with admissible parameters  $(K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S})$  satisfying*

$$C \geq 2\delta + 3 \text{ and } K_1 < \delta$$

*Suppose that  $\Gamma$  realizes the same triangles as the corresponding graph*

$$\Gamma_{K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S}}^\delta$$

*Suppose that there is a finite  $\Gamma$ -constrained metric space  $A$  which does not embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . Then  $A$  may be taken to have a unique nontrivial  $(1, \delta)$ -connected component  $A_0$ , satisfying one of the following.*

- $|A'| \leq 1$ ; so  $A_0$  is a single pair, or a star with center  $u \in A'$ ; or
- $|A'| \geq 2$  and there is a point of  $A'$  which is  $(1, \delta)$ -adjacent to all points of  $A_0$ .

*In the second case, we may also suppose that any  $\Gamma$ -constrained configuration  $B$  with  $|B'| < |A'|$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* We first take  $A$  to minimize  $A'$ .

If  $|A'| \leq 1$  we may apply Lemma 4.6 to replace  $A$  by a configuration of the first kind. (Here we may possibly pass from a case with  $A'$  empty to a case with  $|A'| = 1$ .)

If  $|A'| \geq 2$  then we apply Lemma 4.5 to ensure that there is at most one point of  $A'$  joined to a point of  $A_0 \setminus A'$ . Every point of  $A_0 \setminus A'$  has a unique  $(1, \delta)$ -neighbor, and that neighbor is in  $A'$ , since otherwise there would be a second nontrivial  $(1, \delta)$ -connected component, So  $u$  is  $(1, \delta)$ -adjacent to every point of  $A_0$  (and is the unique such point if  $A_0 \neq A'$ ). □

**Lemma 4.8.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta \geq 4$  with admissible parameters  $(K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S})$  satisfying*

$$C \geq 2\delta + 3 \text{ and } K_1 < \delta$$

*Suppose that  $\Gamma$  realizes the same triangles as the corresponding graph*

$$\Gamma_{K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S}}^\delta$$

*Suppose that there is a  $\Gamma$ -constrained configuration  $A$  which does not embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ , and which satisfies the following conditions.*

- $|A'|$  is minimal for all such configurations.
- There is a point  $u$  of  $A'$  which is  $(1, \delta)$ -adjacent to all points in the  $(1, \delta)$ -connected component  $A_0$  containing  $A'$ ; in particular,  $A'$  is nonempty.

*If  $A$  is chosen to minimize  $|A \setminus A_0|$ , then  $A = A_0$ .*

*Proof.* Otherwise take  $v \in A \setminus A_0$  and set  $k = d(u, v)$ . Adjoin points  $b_1, b_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_1, u) &= 1 & d(b_2, u) &= 1 \\ d(b_1, v) &= k - 1 & d(b_2, v) &= k + 1 \\ d(b_1, b_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

Extend to a  $\Gamma$ -constrained configuration with no new pairs at distance 1 or  $\delta$ . It suffices to show that the factors embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $F_1$  omitting  $u$  has  $|F_1'| < |A_1'|$ , so embeds by hypothesis.

The factor  $F_2$  omitting  $v$  has fewer points outside the nontrivial  $(1, \delta)$ -connected component.  $\square$

One can reduce these configurations further, but it seems one will need to consider the various subcases before long, in particular the cases  $K_1 > 1$ ,  $K_2 < \delta$ ,  $C \leq 3\delta$ .

**4.2. Direct Sums.** Now we return to the case of diameter 4. Our first major goal is the following.

**Lemma 4.9** ((2, 3)-Embedding Principle). *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and generic type with  $C > 10$  and  $K_1 < 4$ . Then any  $\Gamma$ -constrained finite (2, 3)-space embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

Of course, the excluded cases in this statement were covered previously.

The following operation is very useful, and will occupy us for some time.

**Definition 4.10.** *In the category of metric spaces of diameter  $\delta$ , for  $r \geq \delta/2$  the  $r$ -direct sum of two metric spaces  $A, B$ , denoted  $A \perp^{(r)} B$ , is the disjoint union of  $A$  and  $B$  with  $d(a, b) = r$  for  $a \in A, b \in B$ .*

*As we work with integer valued metric spaces the “default” value of  $r$  is  $\lfloor \delta/2 \rfloor$ : we write  $A \perp B$  in this case.*

**Lemma 4.11.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of diameter  $\delta$ , of generic type and of known type. Suppose  $r \geq \delta/2$  is an integer. Then the following are equivalent.*

- $\Gamma$  is closed under  $r$ -direct sum
- $K_1 \leq \delta/2 \leq K_2$  and  $C > 2r + \delta$

*In particular for  $r = \lfloor \delta/2 \rfloor$  this reduces to*

- $K_1 \leq \delta/2$

*Proof.* Clearly closure under  $r$ -direct sum is equivalent to the condition

All triangles of type  $(r, r, k)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$

With  $k = 1$  this gives  $K_1 \leq r \leq K_2$ , and with  $k = \delta - 1$  and  $\delta$  this gives  $C > 2r + \delta$ .

Now we suppose  $K_1 \leq r \leq K_2$ ,  $C > 2r + \delta$ , and we check that no triangle of type  $(r, r, k)$  is forbidden.

The following three conditions on the perimeter  $p = 2r + k$  suffice.

- $2r + k \geq 2K_1 + 1$ —true by hypothesis;
- $2r + k \leq 2K_2 + 2 \min(r, k)$ —since  $K_2 \geq r \geq \delta/2$ ;
- $2r + k < C$ : by hypothesis.

For the final point, we always have  $K_2 \geq \delta/2$  and  $C > 2\delta$ , by admissibility.  $\square$

We apply this lemma to metrically homogeneous graphs having the same triangles as a known metrically homogeneous graph of generic type, in which case the conclusion is that the  $\Gamma$ -constrained graphs are closed under direct sum if and only if the parameter  $K_1$  is at most  $\delta/2$ .

Since  $K_2 \geq 3$  when  $\delta = 4$ , we have the following conclusions in diameter 4:

- If  $K_1 \leq 2$  then the  $\Gamma$ -constrained graphs are closed under the direct sum with distance 2;
- If  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$  then the the  $\Gamma$ -constrained graphs are closed under the direct sum with distance 3.

Of course we are already assuming  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$  so we will have closure under  $\perp^{(3)}$  in all remaining cases of interest. However this relates only to  $\Gamma$ -constrained configurations, so we need to turn this analysis into something more concrete.

We begin with direct sum at distance 3.

**Lemma 4.12.** *Let  $\delta, K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S}$  be an admissible choice of parameters with  $\delta = 4$ ,  $K_1 \leq 3$ ,  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  and  $B$  be finite metric spaces which embed isometrically into every metrically homogenous graph with the given parameters. Then  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds into every metrically homogeneous graph with the given parameters.*

This easily reduces to the “base case” in which the metric spaces  $A$  and  $B$  are the “generators” for the given class of metrically homogeneous graphs. Namely, let  $G(K_1, K_2, C, C')$  be the following set of triangle types.

- $(K_1, K_1, 1), (K_2, K_2, 1)$
- $(4, 4, C - 10)$  and  $(4, 4, C' - 10)$

Let  $G(K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S})$  be the union of  $G(K_1, K_2, C, C')$  together with all  $(1, 4)$ -spaces which are not forbidden by  $\mathcal{S}$ .

The base case of the lemma is then as follows.

**Lemma 4.13.** *Let  $\delta, K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S}$  be an admissible choice of parameters with  $\delta = 4, K_1 \leq 3, C > 10$ . Let  $A$  and  $B$  be finite metric spaces in  $G^*(K_1, K_2, C, C', \mathcal{S})$ . Then  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds into every metrically homogeneous graph with the given parameters.*

We must work toward this gradually.

### 4.3. An Inductive Framework.

**Definition 4.14.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a metrically homogeneous graph of finite diameter  $\delta$ .*

1.  $\mathcal{E}(\Gamma)$  be the family of all triangles and finite  $(1, \delta)$ -spaces which embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .
2.  $\Gamma \preceq \Gamma'$  if  $\mathcal{E}(\Gamma) \subseteq \mathcal{E}(\Gamma')$ .

The relation  $\preceq$  is a quasiorder on the set of metrically homogeneous graphs of specified diameter.

**Lemma 4.15.** *For fixed  $\delta$ , the relation  $\prec$  is a well quasiorder (wqo)—there are no strictly descending chains, and any infinite collection of such graphs  $\Gamma$  contains a comparable pair.*

*Proof.* Associate to each such graph  $\Gamma$  the a set  $M(\Gamma)$  of representatives for the minimal forbidden triangles and  $(1, \delta)$ -spaces for  $\Gamma$ . Then the quasiorder  $\preceq$  is equivalent to the following quasiorder on these sets:

$$M_1 \prec M_2 \text{ iff every element of } M_2 \text{ contains an isometric copy} \\ \text{of some element of } M_1$$

We encode each  $(1, \delta)$  space by a sequence of integers representing the sizes of the components. If two such sequences  $\sigma, \sigma'$  are comparable in the sense that there is a subsequence of  $\sigma'$  of the same length as  $\sigma$ , whose terms dominate the corresponding terms of  $\sigma$ , then there is an embedding of the corresponding structures. By Higman’s Lemma, it follows that the set of possible constraints ( $(1, \delta)$ -spaces and triangles) is well quasiordered under the isometric embedding relation. In particular the sets  $M(\Gamma)$  are always finite.

By another application of Higman’s Lemma, if we view the sets  $M(\Gamma)$  as sequences and strengthen the relation  $\prec$  correspondingly, the sets  $M(\Gamma)$  are wqo. This applies a fortiori to the definition as given.  $\square$

The point is that we argue by induction over the order  $\prec$ . Since any nonempty set of metrically homogeneous graphs of fixed diameter has minimal elements with respect to this quasiorder, we have the following.

**Lemma 4.16.** *Suppose there is a metrically homogeneous graph  $\Gamma$  of diameter  $\delta$  which is not of known type. Then there is such a graph with the property that whenever  $\Gamma'$  is another metrically homogeneous graph with  $\mathcal{E}(\Gamma')$  strictly contained in  $\mathcal{E}(\Gamma)$ , then  $\Gamma'$  is of known type.*

We apply this in particular to the graphs  $\Gamma_i$  when  $\Gamma_i$  contains an edge. Either  $\Gamma_i$  is again a graph with the same parameters as  $\Gamma$ , or  $\Gamma_i$  is a known graph.

**Definition 4.17.** *A metrically homogeneous graph  $\Gamma$  of diameter  $\delta$  is of  $K^*$ -type if*

- $\Gamma$  is of generic type.
- Any metrically homogeneous  $\Gamma'$  strictly below  $\Gamma$  in the quasiorder  $\preceq$  is of known type.

In order to show that every metrically homogeneous graph is of known type, it suffices to prove that metrically homogeneous graphs of  $K^*$ -type are of known type.

**4.4. The Structure of  $\Gamma_3$ .** The base case for a treatment of 3-direct sums is the analysis of  $\Gamma_3$ . We undertake that here.

Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 of generic type. For  $K_1 \leq i \leq K_2$ ,  $\Gamma_i$  contains an edge and is therefore a primitive metrically homogeneous graph by Lemma 1.5.

**Lemma 4.18.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 of  $K^*$ -type with*

$$C > 10$$

*Then every point in  $\Gamma_3$  has a pair of neighbors  $v_1, v_2$  in  $\Gamma_4$  with  $d(v_1, v_2) = 2$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $u$  be a point of  $\Gamma_3$ .

We show first that  $u$  has at least two neighbors in  $\Gamma_4$ . Otherwise, we define a function  $u \mapsto u'$  from  $\Gamma_3$  to  $\Gamma_4$  by  $d(u, u') = 1$ . If  $v \in \Gamma_4$ , then  $v$  has neighbors  $u_1, u_2$  at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_3$  by Lemma 1.1. Then  $u'_1 = u'_2 = v$  and as  $\Gamma_3$  is connected with respect to the relation  $d(x, y) = 2$ , it follows that  $u' \in \Gamma_4$  is independent of  $u$ . Then  $|\Gamma_4| = 1$ , a contradiction.

So if the lemma fails, then for  $u \in \Gamma_3$  the set  $I_u = \{v \in \Gamma_4 \mid d(u, v) = 1\}$  is a nontrivial complete graph. Hence for  $v_1, v_2$  in  $\Gamma_4$  adjacent, there is some  $u \in \Gamma_3$  adjacent to both.

Since  $C > 10$  we may take  $v_1, v_2 \in \Gamma_4$  at distance 2, and then  $v$  at distance 1 from both. If  $v \in \Gamma_3$  then our claim follows, so suppose  $v \in \Gamma_4$ . We may fix  $u_1, u_2 \in \Gamma_3$  with  $u_i$  adjacent to  $v, v_i$  for  $i = 1, 2$ . Then  $u_1 \neq u_2$  and  $d(u_1, u_2) \leq 2$ .

By Lemma 1.1 applied to vertices in  $\Gamma_2$  and  $\Gamma_4$ , there is  $u \in \Gamma_2$  adjacent to  $u_1, u_2$ . Then  $d(u, v_1) = d(u, v_2) = 2$ . Since  $u, v_1, v_2$  are at mutual distance 2, there is a point  $w$  adjacent to all three. This forces  $w \in \Gamma_3$  and then  $v_1, v_2 \in I_w$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

**Lemma 4.19.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 of  $K^*$ -type with*

$$K_1 \leq 3 \text{ and } C > 10$$

*Then  $\Gamma_3$  is a primitive metrically homogeneous graph with the same parameters.*

*Proof.* As  $C > 10$ ,  $\Gamma_3$  has diameter 4. As  $K_1 \leq 3$ ,  $\Gamma_3$  contains an edge, thus is a primitive metrically homogeneous graph. Also  $\Gamma_3$  is infinite and thus is of generic type by our previous analysis.

Let us write as usual  $\tilde{K}_1, \tilde{K}_2, \tilde{C}, \tilde{C}', \tilde{S}$  for the parameters associated with  $\Gamma_3$ .

**Claim 1.** *If  $\Gamma$  contains a clique of order  $n$ , then  $\Gamma_3$  contains a clique of order  $n$ .*

First, if  $\Gamma$  contains a clique of order  $n + 1$ , then  $\Gamma_1$  contains a clique of order  $n$ . By Lemma 1.1, applied to a pair  $u, v$  at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_2$  and  $\Gamma_4$ , the graph  $\Gamma_3$  contains a copy of  $\Gamma_1$ , and hence contains a clique of order  $n$ .

So now suppose that  $\Gamma$  contains no clique of order  $n + 1$ . We perform an amalgamation.

Let  $A$  be a clique of order  $n - 1$ . For  $i = 1, 2, 3$  let  $Ab_i$  be a clique of order  $n$  with  $d(b_i, b_j) = 2$ . Let  $c$  be a point satisfying

$$d(c, a) = 3 \text{ (} a \in Ab_3 \text{)}$$

$$d(c, b_1) = 2$$

$$d(c, b_2) = 4$$

View  $Ab_1b_2b_3c$  as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $c$  and  $A$  to be determined. The points  $b_1, b_2$  force  $d(c, a) = 3$  for  $a \in A$ . So it suffices to check that the factors  $b_1b_2b_3c$  and  $Ab_1b_2b_3$  embed in  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $b_1b_2b_3c$ :*

This consists of a pair of points  $b_2, c$  at distance 4 and all other distances equal to 2. So take  $b_2$  as the base point of  $\Gamma$  and  $c$  in  $\Gamma_4$ . Take  $u$  adjacent to  $c$  in  $\Gamma_3$  and  $v_1, v_2$  adjacent to  $u$  in  $\Gamma_2$ . Then  $v_1, v_2$  are at distance 2 from  $b_2$  and  $c$ , and at distance at most 2 from each other.

If  $d(v_1, v_2) = 2$  we have the desired factor, and otherwise the configuration  $(u, v_1, v_2)$  shows that  $K_1 = 1$  and thus  $\Gamma_2$  contains an edge. Therefore  $\Gamma_2$  is connected of diameter 4. But  $b_1b_2b_3c$  can be viewed as a geodesic triangle  $(b_2b_3c)$  of type  $(2, 2, 4)$  inside  $\Gamma_2(b_1)$ , so we have the desired embedding in either case.

*The factor  $Ab_1b_2b_3$ :*



Take  $a \in A$ . With  $a$  as base point, we must embed  $(A \setminus \{a\})b_1b_2b_3$  in  $\Gamma_1$ . But  $\Gamma_1$  contains a clique of order  $n-1$  and  $(A \setminus \{a\})b_1b_2b_3$  contains no larger clique, so this embeds in  $\Gamma_1$ .

This proves our first claim. For cliques of order 3 this gives

$$\text{If } K_1 = 1 \text{ then } \tilde{K}_1 = 1$$

**Claim 2.** *If  $K_1 = 2$  then  $\tilde{K}_1 = 2$ .*

By assumption  $\Gamma$  contains triangles of type  $(1, 2, 2)$ , but none of type  $(1, 1, 1)$ .

Our goal is the configuration  $a_1a_2bc$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(a_1, a_2) &= 1 \\ d(a_i, b) &= 2 \\ d(c, x) &= 3 \text{ (all } x) \end{aligned}$$

We adjoin a point  $c'$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c', a_1) &= d(c', b) = 1 \\ d(c', a_2) &= d(c', c) = 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, b)$  to be determined. The points  $a_2$  and  $c'$  ensure first that  $a_1, b$  remain distinct, and second that  $d(a_1, b) = 2$ . So it suffices to embed the factors  $(a_1a_2cc')$  and  $(a_2bcc')$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(a_1a_2cc')$ :*

View this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, c)$  to be determined. The point  $c'$  ensures that  $a_2, c$  are not identified, and then  $a_1$  ensures that the distance is 2.

*The factor  $(a_2bcc')$ :*

View this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(c, c')$  to be determined. As  $a_2bc'$  is a triangle of type  $(2, 2, 1)$ , if we have  $d(c, c') = 3$  in the amalgam then we have a triangle of type  $(2, 2, 1)$  in  $\Gamma_3$  and we are done. The point  $a_2$  ensures that  $d(c, c') \geq 2$ , so the alternative is  $d(c, c') = 2$ , in which case we have the desired configuration.

This proves the claim.

**Claim 3.** *If  $K_1 = 3$  then  $\tilde{K}_1 = 3$ .*

Notice first that as  $K_3 \leq \tilde{K}_3$ , if  $\tilde{K}_1 \neq 3$  then  $\tilde{K}_1 = 4$  and hence

$$\Gamma_3 \cong \Gamma_{4,4,13,14}^4$$

so that any configuration with no triangles of odd perimeter less than 9 will embed into  $\Gamma_3$  and hence into  $\Gamma$ .

We aim via an amalgamation argument at the configuration  $(a_1a_2b_1b_2)$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(a_1, a_2) &= 1 \\ d(x, y) &= 3 \text{ otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

Adjoin a point  $c_1$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, a_1) &= 2 \\ d(c, b_1) &= 1 \\ d(c, a_2) &= 3 \\ d(c, b_2) &= 4 \end{aligned}$$

View this configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, b_1)$  to be determined. The point  $c_1$  provides an upper bound of 3 and also eliminates the possibility  $d(a_1, b_1) = 2$  since  $K_1 > 2$ . Then  $a_2$  provides the lower bound  $d(a_1, b_1) \geq 2$  and thus the distance  $d(a_1, b_i)$  must be 3. We must show that the factors  $(a_1a_2b_2c_1)$  and  $(a_2b_1b_2c_1)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(a_1a_2b_2c_1)$ :*

Adjoin a point  $c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_2, a_1) &= 2 \\ d(c_2, a_2) &= 1 \\ d(c_2, b_2) &= 3 \\ d(c_2, c_1) &= 4 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, c_1)$  to be determined. The points  $a_1, c_2$  determine this distance uniquely, so it suffices to show that the factors  $(a_1a_2b_2c_2)$  and  $(a_1b_2c_1c_2)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(a_1a_2b_2c_2)$  has no triangles of small odd perimeter, hence embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma_3$ , hence into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(a_1b_1c_1c_2)$  consists of a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_3(b_2)$ , so embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(a_2b_1b_2c_1)$ :*

This is a geodesic  $(b_1b_2c_1)$  of type  $(1, 3, 4)$  in  $\Gamma_3(a_2)$ , so embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

This proves the claim, and so we may sum up as follows.

$$\tilde{K}_1 = K_1$$

in all cases.

**Claim 4.**  $\tilde{K}_2 = K_2$

Now  $3 \leq \tilde{K}_2 \leq K_2$ , so we may suppose for the present that  $K_2 = 4$  and our claim is that  $\Gamma_3$  contains a triangle of type  $(4, 4, 1)$ . If this fails, we have  $\tilde{K}_2 = 3$  and then as  $\Gamma$  is of  $K^*$ -type we find

$$\Gamma_3 \cong \Gamma_{K_1,3,\tilde{C},\tilde{C}',\tilde{S}}^4$$

We aim at the configuration  $(a_1, a_2, a_3, b)$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(a_1, a_2) &= 1 \\ d(a_i, a_3) &= 4 \quad (i = 1, 2) \\ d(b, a_i) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 2, 3) \end{aligned}$$

We extend this configuration by points  $c_1, c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, c_2) &= 4 \\ d(c_1, a_1) &= 2 & d(c_2, a_1) &= 3 \\ d(c_1, a_2) &= 1 & d(c_2, a_2) &= 4 \\ d(c_1, a_3) &= 3 & d(c_2, a_3) &= 3 \\ d(c_1, b) &= 2 & d(c_2, b) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

We view this configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, a_3)$  to be determined. The point  $a_1$  ensures that this distance is 3 or 4, and then either  $(a_1 a_2 a_3 b)$  or  $(a_2 c_1 c_2 a_3)$  is the desired configuration. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(a_1 a_2 b c_1 c_2)$  and  $(a_1 a_3 b c_1 c_2)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(a_1 a_2 b c_1 c_2)$ :*

We view this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, c_2)$  to be determined. The point  $a_2$  ensures that this distance is at least 3. If it is exactly 3 we have the desired configuration, and if it is 4 then  $(a_1 a_2 c_2)$  is a triangle of type  $(1, 4, 4)$  in  $\Gamma_2(b)$  and we have our claim.

So it will suffice to embed the factors  $(a_1 a_2 b c_1)$  and  $(a_2 b c_1 c_2)$  isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(a_1 a_2 b c_1)$  embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma_3$ , hence in  $\Gamma$ . There are no pairs at distance 4 here, and the only triangle of odd perimeter involving distance 1 is of type  $(1, 3, 3)$ .

This leaves the factor  $(a_2 b c_1 c_2)$  for consideration.

We adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, b) &= 1 \\ d(c_3, c_i) &= 2 \quad (i = 1, 2) \end{aligned}$$

We leave  $d(c_3, a_2)$  to be chosen below, among the values 2, 3, 4.

We view the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with distance  $d(b, c_1)$  to be determined. The points  $a_2, c_3$  ensure that this distance is 2 or 3. If it is 2 then we have the required configuration and if it is 3 then  $(a_2 c_1 c_2)$  is a triangle of type  $(1, 4, 4)$  in  $\Gamma_2(b)$ .

So it suffices to check that for some choice of  $d(c_3, a_2)$  we have both factors of this amalgamation in  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $a_2c_1c_2c_3$  may be viewed as a 2-point amalgamation problem with  $d(a_2, c_3)$  to be determined. The factors are triangles which embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ . In view of the point  $c_2$  the amalgam has  $d(a_2, c_3) \geq 2$ . We take whatever value results as the value of  $d(a_2, c_3)$  in our configuration, so that the structure of the other factor ( $a_2bc_2c_3$ ) is now fully determined.

We claim that the factor ( $a_2bc_2c_3$ ) embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma_3$  and hence into  $\Gamma$ . Let  $k = d(a_2, c_3)$ . Then the triangle types occurring in this factor are  $(1, 2, 3)$ ,  $(3, 3, 4)$ ,  $(k, 2, 4)$ , and  $(k, 1, 3)$ , where  $k > 1$ , by construction—fortunately, as the value of  $k$  was inserted without checking the triangle inequality.

All of the triangle types which may occur here embed into  $\Gamma_3$  as  $K_1 \leq 3 \leq \tilde{K}_2$ . This concludes the treatment of the factor ( $a_1a_2bc_1c_2$ ).

*The factor ( $a_1a_3bc_1c_2$ ):*

We show this embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma_3$  and hence into  $\Gamma$ .

As there are no  $(1, 4)$ -spaces involved other than pairs, it suffices to check that the triangles present embed isometrically. There are only two pairs  $(a_2, a_3)$  and  $(c_1, c_2)$  at distance 4, so there are no triangles of perimeter greater than 10. As  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $\tilde{K}_2 \geq 3$  the only forbidden triangles of odd perimeter less than 10 for  $\Gamma_3$  are (at worst) types  $(1, 1, 1)$ ,  $(1, 2, 2)$ ,  $(1, 4, 4)$ . There are no pairs at distance 1 in this factor.

So Claim 4 is proved.

The following claim depends on the hypothesis  $C > 10$  (and is clearly false otherwise).

**Claim 5.**  $\tilde{C} > 10$

We will show that a triangle of type  $(4, 4, 2)$  embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma_3$ . So we aim at the configuration  $(a_1a_2a_3b)$  with the  $(a_1, a_2, a_3)$  the specified triangle, and  $d(a_1, a_2) = 2$ , and  $d(b, a_i) = 3$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ .

Assuming the contrary,  $\Gamma_3$  must be isomorphic to  $\Gamma_{1,4,10,11}^3$  by the minimality of  $\Gamma$ .

Adjoin points  $c_1, c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_i, a_j) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 2; j = 1, 2) \\ d(c_i, a_3) &= 1 \quad (i = 1, 2) \\ d(c_1, b) &= 2, \quad d(c_2, b) = 4 \\ d(c_1, c_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_3, b)$  to be determined. The points  $c_1, c_2$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(a_1a_2a_3c_1c_2)$  and  $(a_1a_2bc_1c_2)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor ( $a_1a_2a_3c_1c_2$ ):*

Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, a_i) &= 2 \quad (i = 1, 2) \\ d(c_3, a_3) &= 2 \\ d(c_3, c_i) &= 1 \quad (i = 1, 2) \end{aligned}$$

View this configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $a_i$  and  $c_j$  to be determined ( $i = 1, 2; j = 1, 2$ ).

The points  $a_3$  and  $c_3$  ensure that all these distances equal 3. So it suffices to check that the factors  $(a_1a_2a_3c_3)$  and  $(a_3c_1c_2c_3)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(a_3c_1c_2c_3)$  is a  $(1, 2)$ -space and embeds into  $\Gamma_3$ .

For the factor  $(a_1a_2a_3c_3)$ , take  $a_3$  as basepoint. Then we require  $c_3 \in \Gamma_2$  and  $a_1, a_2 \in \Gamma_4$  with  $a_1, a_2, c_3$  all at distance 2.

Take  $u \in \Gamma_3$  and  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  adjacent to  $u$  with  $v_1 \in \Gamma_2$  and  $v_2, v_3 \in \Gamma_3$ , and  $d(v_2, v_3) = 2$  (using the previous claim).

Then the configuration  $(v_1, v_2, v_3)$  is as required.

*The factor  $(a_1a_2bc_1c_2)$ :*

Here the largest distance occurring is 3 and hence this embeds into  $\Gamma_3$ , and therefore into  $\Gamma$ .

This proves the claim.

**Claim 6.** *If there is a triangle of type  $(3, 4, 4)$  or  $(4, 4, 4)$  in  $\Gamma$ , then there is a triangle of the same type in  $\Gamma_3$ .*

As always, we suppose this fails, and then by minimality of  $\Gamma$  the metrically homogeneous graph  $\Gamma_3$  is of known type, with  $\tilde{K}_1 = K_1 \leq 3$  and  $\tilde{K}_2 = K_2 \geq 3$ .

For a time we will consider both cases simultaneously. Let  $(a_1, a_2, a_3)$  be a triangle of type  $(4, 4, k)$  with  $k = 3$  or  $4$  and  $d(a_i, a_3) = 4$  for  $i = 1, 2$ ,  $d(a_1, a_2) = k$ . We aim at the configuration  $(a_1a_2a_3b)$  where  $d(a_i, b) = 3$ , all  $i$ .

Adjoin two points  $c_1, c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_i, a_j) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 2; j = 1, 2) \\ d(c_1, a_3) &= 1 & d(c_2, a_3) &= 1 \\ d(c_1, b) &= 2 & d(c_2, b) &= 4 \\ d(c_1, c_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation with the distance  $d(a_3, b)$  to be determined. The points  $c_1, c_2$  ensure that  $d(a_3, b) = 3$ . So it suffices to show that the factors  $a_1a_2a_3c_1c_2$  and  $a_1a_2bc_1c_2$  embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ . One checks first that the second factor is  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained and hence embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma_3$ . Thus we may focus our attention on the factor

$$(a_1a_2a_3c_1c_2)$$

Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, a_i) &= 2 \quad (i = 2, 3) \\ d(c_3, c_i) &= 1 \quad (i = 1, 2) \end{aligned}$$

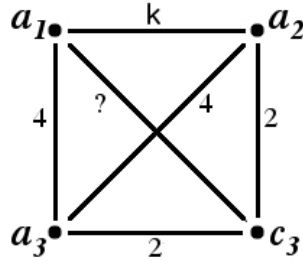
We will chose  $d(c_3, a_1)$  later, subject to

$$d(c_3, a_1) = 1 \text{ or } 2$$

We view this configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances  $d(a_2, c_i)$  to be determined for  $i = 1, 2$ . The points  $a_3, c_3$  ensure that these distances are equal to 3. So it suffices to show that the two factors  $(a_1 a_2 a_3 c_3)$  and  $(a_1 a_3 c_1 c_2 c_3)$  embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(a_1 a_3 c_1 c_2 c_3)$  embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma_3$ , whether  $d(c_3, a_1)$  is equal to 2 or 3. The only pair at distance 4 in this factor is  $(a_1, a_3)$ , so all perimeters are bounded by 10, and it suffices to check the triangles of odd perimeter.

So we come down to the factor  $(a_1 a_2 a_3 c_3)$ , where the distance  $d(c_3, a_1)$  still remains to be chosen.



We adjoin a point  $c_4$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_4, a_1) &= 1 \\ d(c_4, a_2) &= k - 1 \\ d(c_4, a_3) &= 3 \\ d(c_4, a_4) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

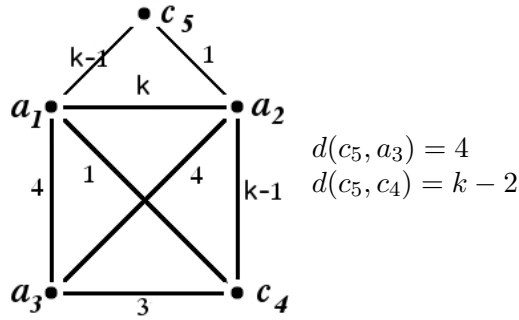
View this configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, c_3)$  to be determined. The points  $a_3$  and  $c_4$  ensure that this distance will be 2 or 3, as required. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(a_1 a_2 a_3 c_4)$  and  $(a_2 a_4 c_3 c_4)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(a_2 a_3 c_3 c_4)$  embeds into  $\Gamma_3$ , so we need only consider the factor

$$(a_1 a_2 a_3 c_4)$$

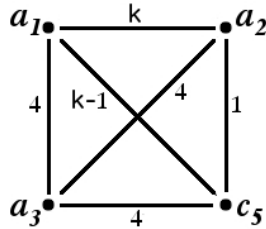
We adjoin a point  $c_5$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_5, a_1) &= k - 1 \\ d(c_5, a_2) &= 1 \\ d(c_5, a_3) &= 4 \\ d(c_5, c_4) &= k - 2 \end{aligned}$$



We view the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, c_4)$  to be determined. The points  $a_1$  and  $c_5$  ensure that this distance is  $k - 1$ . So it suffices to show that the factors  $(a_1a_2a_3c_5)$  and  $(a_1a_3c_4c_5)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(a_1a_2a_3c_5)$ :



We view this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_3, c_5)$  to be determined. The point  $a_2$  ensures that this distance is at least 3.

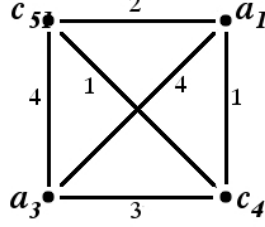
If  $d(a_3, c_5) = 4$ : then we have the desired configuration.

If  $d(a_3, c_5) = 3$ : then we have a configuration isometric to  $(a_1a_2a_3c_4)$  above, and we may conclude.

We must check that the two triangles occurring as factors in this amalgamation embed into  $\Gamma$ . These are of types  $(4, 4, k)$  and  $(1, k - 1, k)$ , so both occur.

That completes the treatment of this factor—but there is a minor subtlety that may be worth pointing out here. In the event that  $\Gamma$  contains no triangle of type  $(4, 4, 3)$  but does contain a triangle of type  $(4, 4, 4)$  then the configuration we are aiming at is impossible, but then the argument simply lands in the second alternative.

The factor  $(a_1 a_3 c_4 c_5)$ :



We claim that this factor embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma_3$  and hence into  $\Gamma$ . For this it suffices to check that there are no forbidden triangles.

Thus we conclude the treatment of the second factor, and the proof of the claim.

We summarize the last three claims as follows.

**Claim 7.**

$$\tilde{C} = C \text{ and } \tilde{C}' = C'$$

Thus we have checked all the numerical parameters, and it remains to consider the set  $\mathcal{S}$ .

We dealt with the case of cliques in Claim 1. It is convenient to separate off the case of anticliques of type  $I_n^{(4)}$  (mutual distance 4).

**Claim 8.** *Suppose that  $\Gamma$  contains a  $(1, 4)$ -space  $A$ . Then so does  $\Gamma_3$ .*

We proceed by induction on  $|A|$ . So let  $A$  be a minimal counterexample. Then by minimality of  $\Gamma$ ,  $\Gamma_3$  is of known type.

If  $|A| \leq 3$  or  $A$  is a clique then this has been dealt with above. So we suppose

$$|A| \geq 4 \text{ and } A \text{ is not a clique}$$

Fix  $a_1, a_2 \in A$  with  $d(a_1, a_2) = 4$ . Adjoin points  $c_1, c_2$  with the following properties.

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_i, a_1) &= 1 \quad (i = 1, 2) \\ d(c_i, a) &= 2 \text{ if } a \in A \text{ and } d(a_1, a) = 1 \quad (i = 1, 2) \\ d(c_i, a) &= 3 \text{ if } a \in A, d(a_1, a) = 4, a \neq a_2 \quad (i = 1, 2) \\ d(c_1, b) &= 2 & d(c_2, b) &= 4 \\ d(c_1, c_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

We will determine  $d(c_i, a_2)$  in a moment. Note that the point  $a_1$  ensures that  $d(c_i, a_2) \geq 3$  for  $i = 1, 2$ .

To determine the structure of  $A c_1 c_2$  completely, we treat the diagram  $A c_1 c_2$  as an amalgamation problem with the distances  $d(c_i, a_2)$  to be determined ( $i = 1, 2$ ). It suffices to check that the factors of this amalgamation embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . These factors are  $A$  and  $A' c_1 c_2$  where  $A' = A \setminus \{a_2\}$ .



The factor  $A$  embeds isometrically by hypothesis. We claim that the factor  $A'c_1c_2$  is  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained, and hence embeds in  $\Gamma_3$ , and a fortiori in  $\Gamma$ . Now  $A'$  embeds in  $\Gamma$ , and  $|A'| < |A|$ , so by assumption  $A'$  embeds in  $\Gamma_3$ .

So it suffices to consider triangles and  $(1,4)$ -subspaces of  $A'c_1c_2$  which contain at least one of the parameters  $c_1, c_2$ . The triangles have at most the following types.

$$(1, 1, 2), (2, 2, 2), (2, 3, 3), (1, 1, 2), (1, 3, 4), (1, 2, 2), (2, 3, 4), (3, 3, 4)$$

The only doubtful case is  $(1, 2, 2)$ , which arises only when  $A$  contains a clique of order 3. In this case  $K_1 = 1$  and triangles of type  $(1, 2, 2)$  are permitted.

Thus we may perform our amalgamation to determine the structure of  $Ac_1c_2$ , and our configuration is now completely determined.

We view the configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, b)$  to be determined. The points  $c_1, c_2$  ensure that this distance will be 3. So it suffices to check that the factors  $Ac_1c_2$  and  $A'bc_1c_2$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $Ac_1c_2$  was just constructed via an amalgamation in  $\Gamma$ , so that is no longer an issue. We claim that the factor  $A'bc_1c_2$  is  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained and therefore embeds into  $\Gamma_3$ , hence into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $A'c_1c_2$  embeds in  $\Gamma$ . Furthermore all its  $(1,4)$ -subspaces have order smaller than  $|A|$ , since those containing one of the points  $c_i$  have order at most 3. Therefore  $A'c_1c_2$  is also  $\Gamma_3$ -constrained.

It remains to consider triangles and  $(1,4)$ -spaces containing  $b$ .

Triangles in  $A'b$  containing  $b$  are of the types  $(1, 3, 3)$  or  $(3, 3, 4)$ , both of which embed in  $\Gamma_3$ . Other triangles containing  $b$  are of the types

$$(2, 2, 4), (1, 2, 3), (1, 3, 4), (2, 2, 3), (2, 3, 4), (2, 3, 3), \text{ or } (3, 3, 4)$$

None of these present any issues.

The only nontrivial  $(1,4)$ -space containing  $b$  is the pair  $(c_2, b)$ .

So this factor is indeed  $\Gamma_3$  constrained.

With this the proof of the claim, and also of the lemma, is complete.  $\square$

Now the analysis of  $\Gamma_3$  is nothing but the study of isometric embeddings of configurations  $(a) \perp^{(3)} A$  with  $A$  either a triangle of interest, or a  $(1,4)$ -space.

We are concerned more generally with configurations of the form  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  where  $A, B$  are triangles or  $(1,4)$ -spaces. From that point of view the analysis of  $\Gamma_3$  is a small but essential step.

## 5. $\Gamma_3(A)$ : FIRST STEPS

We denote by  $\Gamma_3(A)$  the intersection  $\bigcap_{a \in A} \Gamma_3(a)$ . Similarly, if  $A$  is a triangle of type  $(i, j, k)$  we may write  $\Gamma_3(i, j, k)$  for  $\Gamma_3(A)$ .

In the cases remaining for study, we expect  $\Gamma_3(A)$  to be a connected metrically homogeneous graph with the same parameters as  $\Gamma$ . Our first substantial goal is connectedness, but the present section is devoted to preparatory

amalgamation arguments, some dealing with  $\Gamma_3(A)$  when  $A$  has two points, some simply dealing with small configurations.

**5.1. Small Direct Sums.** Our next objective is the following.

**Lemma 5.1** (Edge Sums). *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 of  $K^*$ -type with*

$$K_1 \leq 3 \text{ and } C > 10$$

*Let  $A, B$  be two pairs of points, each at distance at most 4. Then the configuration  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

We begin with a simple case.

**Lemma 5.2.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 of  $K^*$ -type with*

$$K_1 \leq 3 \text{ and } C > 10$$

*Let  $A, B$  be two pairs of points, with the points of  $A$  at distance 3 and the points of  $B$  at distance at most 4. Then the configuration  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* Write  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  as  $u \perp^{(3)} v \perp^{(3)} B$  and apply Lemma 4.19 twice.  $\square$

Now we pull out some special cases.

**Lemma 5.3.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 of  $K^*$ -type with*

$$K_1 \leq 3 \text{ and } C = 11$$

*Let  $A, B$  be two pairs of points, with the points of  $A$  at distance 1 and the points of  $B$  at distance 4. Then the configuration  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* We let  $A = \{u_1, v_2\}$  and  $B = \{u_2, v_2\}$ , and adjoin a point  $c$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, u_1) &= 4 & d(c, v_1) &= 4 \\ d(c, u_2) &= 3 & d(c, v_2) &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

View this configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(v_1, v_2)$  to be determined. The point  $c$  ensures  $d(v_1, v_2) \geq 3$ , and the bound  $C = 11$  together with the point  $u_2$  ensures  $d(v_1, v_2) \leq 3$ . So it suffices to embed the factors  $(u_1 u_2 v_1 c)$  and  $(u_1 u_2 v_2 c)$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Each of these factors can be viewed as a geodesic of type  $(1, 3, 4)$  in  $\Gamma_2$ , hence embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.4.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 of  $K^*$ -type with*

$$K_1 = 3$$

*Let  $A, B$  be two pairs of points, with the points of  $A$  at distance 1 and the points of  $B$  at distance  $k = 2$  or 4. Then the configuration  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* We write  $A = \{u_1, v_1\}$  and  $B = \{u_2, v_2\}$ , and adjoin a point  $c$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, u_1) &= 2 & d(c, v_1) &= 1 \\ & & d(c, v_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

We will determine  $d(c, u_2)$  below, with the proviso  $d(c, u_2) > 1$ .

We view this configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(v_1, v_2)$  to be determined. The point  $u_1$  ensures that this distance is at least 2. The point  $c$  together with the condition  $K_1 = 3$  ensures that the distance is not 2, and is at most 3. Thus  $d(v_1, v_2)$  must be 3. Therefore it suffices to embed the factors of this amalgamation isometrically into  $\Gamma$ , for some choice of the distance  $d(c, u_2)$ .

*The factor  $u_1u_2v_2c$ :*

We treat this as an amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(c, u_2)$  to be determined. The point  $v_2$  shows that this distance is not 2, via the triangle inequality if  $k = 4$  and via the condition  $K_1 = 3$  if  $k = 2$ . The factors of this amalgamation are triangles of types  $(3, 3, k)$  and  $(2, 2, 3)$ . So this factor can be constructed with the distance  $d(c, u_2) > 1$ .

*The factor  $u_1v_1u_2c$ :*

If  $d(c, u_2) = 3$  then this represents a triangle of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_3(u_2)$  and there is no problem. So suppose  $d(c, u_2) \neq 3$ .

Then we view this configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(c, u_1)$  to be determined, and as  $K_1 > 1$  the point  $v_1$  forces the distance to be 2, with the assistance of the point  $u_2$  which ensures that the two points are not identified in the amalgam.

So it suffices to check that the factors of this amalgamation embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . These are triangles of types  $(1, 3, 3)$  and  $(1, 3, d(c, u_2))$ . As  $d(c, u_2) \neq 1$  these factors embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . □

**Lemma 5.5.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 of  $K^*$ -type with*

$$K_1 = 3$$

*Let  $A, B$  be two pairs of points, each at distance 1. Then the configuration  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* We take  $A = \{u_1, v_1\}$  and  $B = \{u_2, v_2\}$ , and much as in the previous argument adjoin a point  $c$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, u_1) &= 3 & d(c, v_1) &= 2 \\ d(c, u_2) &= 2 & d(c, v_2) &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

We view this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(v_1, v_2)$  to be determined. Again using the condition  $K_1 = 3$  we see that this distance is forced to be 3. So it suffices to embed the factors of this amalgamation isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(u_1u_2v_2c)$  represents a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_2(u_1)$ , so embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(u_1v_1u_2c)$  may be interpreted by taking  $u_2$  to be the base point for  $\Gamma$ . Then we need adjacent points  $u_1, v_1$  in  $\Gamma_3$  and a point  $c$  in  $\Gamma_2$  with  $d(c, u_1) = 3$ ,  $d(c, v_1) = 2$ .

Fix  $u$  in  $\Gamma_2$  and let  $I_u = \{v \in \Gamma_3 \mid d(u, v) \geq 3\}$ . Then  $I_u$  is a proper subset of  $\Gamma_3$  since there are adjacent points in  $\Gamma_2, \Gamma_3$ . As  $\Gamma_3$  is connected we can find  $u_1, v_1$  in  $\Gamma_3$ , adjacent, with  $u_1 \in I_u$  and  $v_1 \notin I_u$ . Then  $d(c, u_1) = 3$ ,  $d(c, v_1) = 2$ , as required.  $\square$

Now we treat a substantial case.

**Lemma 5.6.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 of  $K^*$ -type with*

$$K_1 \leq 3 \text{ and } C > 10$$

*Let  $A, B$  be two pairs of points, with the points of  $A$  at distance 1 and the points of  $B$  at distance at most 4. Then the configuration  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* Take  $A = \{u_1, v_1\}$ ,  $B = \{u_2, v_2\}$ , and set

$$k = d(u_2, v_2)$$

We have dealt with the case  $k = 3$  so we assume throughout that

$$k \neq 3$$

We have dealt with all remaining cases in which  $K_1 = 3$  in Lemmas 5.4 and 5.5. So we suppose

$$K_1 \leq 2$$

We also treated the case  $k = 4$ ,  $C = 11$  in Lemma 5.3, so we set this aside as well.

If  $k = 4$ , assume  $C > 11$

For  $u \in \Gamma_k$  let  $I_u = \{v \in \Gamma_3 \mid d(u, v) = 3\}$ . If there is an adjacent pair in  $I_u$  then we have the desired configuration. Suppose toward a contradiction that there are no adjacent pairs in  $I_u$ .

**Claim 1.** *For  $v \in I_u$ , there are adjacent vertices  $v_1, v_2$  in  $\Gamma_3$  with*

$$d(u, v_1) = 2 \text{ and } d(u, v_2) = 4$$

Let  $I_u^+ = \{v \in \Gamma_3 \mid d(u, v) \geq 3\}$ ,  $I_u^- = \{v \in \Gamma_3 \mid d(u, v) \leq 3\}$ . Then  $I_u^+$  and  $I_u^-$  are proper subsets of  $\Gamma_3$  since  $\Gamma$  contains triangles of types

$$(3, k, 2) \text{ and } (3, k, 4)$$

When  $k = 4$  this uses the hypothesis  $C > 11$ .

As  $\Gamma_3$  is connected it follows that there are adjacent  $v, v_1$  in  $\Gamma_3$  with  $v \in I_u^+$  and  $v_1 \notin I_u^+$ . So  $d(u, v) = 3$  and  $d(u, v_1) = 2$ . We get the point  $v_2$  similarly.

This proves the claim. We may strengthen it as follows.

**Claim 2.** *Let  $v \in I_u$  and  $i = 2$  or  $4$ . Then there are distinct neighbors  $v_1, v'_1$  of  $v$  with  $d(u, v_1) = d(u, v'_1) = i$ .*

Suppose on the contrary that for some choice of  $i$ , each point  $v$  of  $I_u$  has a unique neighbor  $v_1$  with  $d(u, v_1) = i$ . Then every neighbor  $v_2$  of  $v$  other than  $v_1$  satisfies  $d(u, v_2) = i'$  where  $i, i'$  are  $2, 4$  in some order.

We claim that every neighbor  $w$  of  $v_1$  satisfies

$$w \in I_u \text{ and } d(v, w) = 2$$

As  $w$  is adjacent to  $v_1$ ,  $d(u, w) \neq i'$  and thus  $w$  is not adjacent to  $v$ . So  $d(v, w) = 2$ .

Now we may take a second common neighbor  $v_2$  of  $v, w$  in  $\Gamma_3$ , not equal to  $v_1$ . Then  $d(u, v_2) = i'$ ,  $d(u, v_1) = i$ , so  $d(u, w) = 3$ .

Now by Lemma 5.2 there is a pair  $v_1, v_2$  in  $I_u$  with  $d(v_1, v_2) = 3$ . Then  $v'_1 \neq v'_2$ . We now reach a contradiction by considering  $d(v'_1, v'_2)$ .

As  $d(u, v'_1) = d(u, v'_2) = i$ ,  $v'_1$  and  $v'_2$  are not adjacent. Let  $(v'_1, w_1, \dots, w_2, v'_2)$  be a geodesic. Then  $w'_1 = v'_1, w'_2 = v'_2$ , so  $w_1 \neq w_2$ . Furthermore  $w_1, w_2 \in I_u$ , so  $w_1, w_2$  are not adjacent. On the other hand  $d(v'_1, v'_2) \leq 4$  so we arrive at  $d(w_1, w_2) = 2$ . But in this case, by homogeneity,  $w'_1 = w'_2$  and we have a contradiction.

This proves the claim.

Recall  $K_1 \leq 2$ . We treat the two possibilities separately.

**Claim 3.** *The Lemma holds if  $K_1 = 1$ .*

We take  $v \in I_u$  and neighbors  $v_1, v_2$  with  $d(u, v_1) = 2, d(u, v_2) = 4$ . Then  $d(v_1, v_2) = 2$ .

We consider the configuration  $v_1 v_2 w_1 w_2$  where all vertices are adjacent except for the pair  $v_1, v_2$ , which are at distance 2. We claim this embeds in  $\Gamma_3$ .

This configuration can be seen as a geodesic  $(v_1, w_1, v_2)$  in  $\Gamma_1(w_1)$ , so it embeds in  $\Gamma_3$ . (Recall that  $\tilde{K}_1 = K_1$ .)

Now by homogeneity we may assume that under this embedding  $v_1, v_2$  are the neighbors of  $v$  initially chosen. As  $w_1, w_2$  are adjacent to  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ , this forces  $d(u, w_1) = d(u, w_2) = 3$ , with  $w_1, w_2$  adjacent.

**Claim 4.** *The lemma holds if  $K_1 = 2$ .*

We take  $v \in I_u$  and  $v_1, v'_1, v_2, v'_2$  adjacent to  $v$  with

$$d(u, v_1) = d(u, v'_1) = 2 \quad d(u, v_2) = d(u, v'_2) = 4$$

As  $K_1 > 1$ , all distances between  $v_1, v'_1, v_2, v'_2$  are equal to 2.

We claim that the configuration  $v_1, v'_1, v_2, v'_2$  can be extended by adjacent points  $w, w'$  in  $\Gamma_3$  with  $w$  adjacent to  $v_1, v_2$  and  $w'$  adjacent to  $v'_1, v'_2$ , and all other distances equal to 2.

It suffices to construct such a configuration in  $\Gamma_3$ , or for that matter in  $\Gamma$ , as these have the same properties.

First view the configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $v_1$  or  $v_2$  and  $w'$  to be determined. The point  $w$  ensures that these distances are equal to 2, and the point  $v'_1$  or  $v'_2$  ensures that none of these points will be identified. So it suffices to show that the factors of this amalgamation embed in  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $ww'v'_1v'_2$  is simply a point with three neighbors (recalling  $K_1 > 1$ ). So we consider the factor

$$(v_1v_2v'_1v'_2w)$$

Adjoin a point  $c$  adjacent to  $v_1, v_2, v'_1, v'_2$ , with  $d(c, w) = 2$ , and view the result as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $\{v_1, v_2\}$  and  $\{v'_1, v'_2\}$  are to be determined. The point  $w$  prevents collapse and the point  $c$  ensures that the distances are all equal to 2.

The factors of this diagram are a 4-cycle  $(cv_1wv_2)$ , which certainly embeds in  $\Gamma$ , and the factor  $(wc_1v'_1v'_2)$  consisting of the geodesic  $(v'_1v'_2c)$  in  $\Gamma_2(w)$ , a configuration which also occurs in  $\Gamma$ .

This proves the claim, and treats the last case of the lemma.  $\square$

So at this point we have treated all cases of the Edge Sum Lemma 5.1 in which one of the two pairs is at distance 1 or 3.

**Lemma 5.7.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 of  $K^*$ -type with*

$$K_1 \leq 3 \text{ and } C > 10$$

*Let  $A, B$  be two pairs of points, each at distance 2. Then the configuration  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* Take  $A = \{u_1, v_1\}$  and  $B = \{u_2, v_2\}$ .

Adjoin points  $c_1, c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, u_1) = d(c_1, v_1) = 1 & & d(c_2, u_1) = d(c_2, v_1) = 1 \\ d(c_1, u_2) = d(c_1, v_2) = 2 & & d(c_2, u_2) = d(c_2, v_2) = 4 \\ d(c_1, c_2) = 2 & & \end{aligned}$$

Treat the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $A$  and  $B$  are to be determined. The points  $c_1, c_2$  guarantee that these distances are equal to 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(u_1v_1c_1c_2)$  and  $(u_2v_2c_1c_2)$  embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(u_1v_1c_1c_2)$  may be viewed as a pair of points  $u_1, u_2$  at distance 2, together with two common neighbors at distance 2. This is covered by Fact 1.1.

The factor  $(u_2v_2c_1c_2)$  may be viewed as a geodesic  $(v_2c_1c_2)$  of type  $(2, 2, 4)$  in  $\Gamma_2(u_2)$ . This configuration certainly embeds in  $\Gamma$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.8.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 of  $K^*$ -type with*

$$K_1 \leq 3 \text{ and } C > 10$$

Let  $A, B$  be two pairs of points, with the points of  $A$  at distance 2 and the points of  $B$  at distance 4. Then the configuration  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*Proof.* Take  $A = \{u_1, v_1\}$  and  $B = \{u_2, v_2\}$ .

Adjoin points  $c_1, c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, u_1) = d(c_1, v_1) = 1 & & d(c_2, u_1) = d(c_2, u_2) = 1 \\ d(c_1, u_2) = d(c_2, v_2) = 2 & & d(c_2, u_2) = 2 \\ & & d(c_2, v_2) = 4 \\ d(c_1, c_2) = 2 & & \end{aligned}$$

Then view this as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $A$  and  $v_2$  to be determined. The points  $c_1, c_2$  ensure that these distances are equal to 3. So it suffices to embed the factors isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(u_1 u_2 v_1 c_1 c_2)$ :*

Taking  $u_2$  as base point, we require a pair of points in  $\Gamma_2$  at distance 2, with a pair of common neighbors in  $\Gamma_3$ , also at distance 2.

Fix  $c_1, c_2$  in  $\Gamma_2$  with  $d(c_1, c_2) = 2$ . Take  $c_3$  in  $\Gamma_3$  adjacent to  $c_1, c_2$ , and  $c_4$  in  $\Gamma_4$  adjacent to  $c_3$ . Then  $c_1, c_2, c_3$  is a triple of points mutually at distance 2.

We claim that there are  $(u_1, v_1)$  adjacent to  $c_1, c_2, c_4$  with  $d(u_1, v_1) = 2$ . To see this, take  $v_1, v_2$  first and apply Fact 1.1 to get suitable  $c_1, c_2, c_4$ . Then apply homogeneity,

Now as  $c_1, c_2 \in \Gamma_2$  and  $c_4 \in \Gamma_4$ , we have  $v_1, v_2 \in \Gamma_3$ , as required.

*The factor  $u_1 u_2 v_2 c_1 c_2$ :*

With  $v_2$  as base point, this represents a triple  $c_1, c_2, u_2$  with two points in  $\Gamma_4$  and one point in  $\Gamma_2$ .

Fix a point  $u$  in  $\Gamma_2$  and a neighbor  $v$  in  $\Gamma_3$ . By Lemma 4.18 there is a pair of points  $v_1, v_2$  in  $\Gamma_4$  adjacent to  $v$ , with  $d(v_1, v_2) = 2$ . Then  $(u, v_1, v_2)$  is a suitable triple.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.9.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 of  $K^*$ -type with*

$$K_1 \leq 3 \text{ and } C > 10$$

*Let  $A, B$  be two pairs of points, each at distance 4. Then the configuration  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* Take  $A = \{u_1, v_1\}$  and  $B = \{u_2, v_2\}$ .

Adjoin a pair of points  $c_1, c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_i, u_1) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 2) \\ d(c_i, v_1) &= 1 \quad (i = 1, 2) \\ d(c_i, u_2) &= 2 \quad (i = 1, 2) \\ d(c_1, v_2) &= 2 & d(c_2, v_2) &= 4 \\ d(c_1, c_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation in which the distance  $d(v_1, v_2)$  is to be determined. The points  $c_1, c_2$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to check that the factors  $(u_1 u_2 v_1 c_1 c_2)$  and  $(u_1 u_2 v_2 c_1 c_2)$  of this amalgamation embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(u_1 u_2 v_1 c_1 c_2)$ :*

Taking  $u_1$  as base point, we want  $u_2, c_1, c_2$  to be in  $\Gamma_3$ ,  $v_1 \in \Gamma_4$ , all at distance 2, with  $v$  adjacent to  $c_1, c_2$  and at distance 3 from  $u_2$ .

As  $\Gamma$  contains a triangle of type  $(3, 4, 2)$ , we may fix points  $u$  in  $\Gamma_4$ ,  $v \in \Gamma_3$  with  $d(u, v) = 2$ . As  $\Gamma_3$  is connected and there are points in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 1 or 3 from  $u$ , it follows that there are neighbors  $v_0, v_1$  of  $v$  in  $\Gamma_3$  with  $d(u, v_0) = 2$  and  $d(u, v_1) = 3$ . This forces  $d(v_0, v_1) = 2$ .

The points  $v_0, v_1$  have a common neighbor  $w$  in  $\Gamma_2$ . Then  $d(w, u) = 2$ . By Fact 1.1,  $u$  and  $w$  have two common neighbors  $v_2, v_3$  with  $d(v_2, v_3) = 2$ . Then  $v_2, v_3$  are in  $\Gamma_3$ . Considering the points  $u$  and  $w$ , we see that the distances  $d(v_1, v_2)$  and  $d(v_1, v_3)$  are also equal to 2. This is the required configuration.

*The factor  $(u_1 u_2 v_2 c_1 c_2)$ :*

Here taking  $u_1$  as base point, we require the configuration  $(u_2 v_2 c_1 c_2)$  in  $\Gamma_3(u_1)$ . Since  $\Gamma_3$  and  $\Gamma$  satisfy the same hypotheses, it suffices to find the configuration  $(u_2 v_2 c_1 c_2)$  in  $\Gamma$ .

With  $v_2$  as base point, this means we require  $u_2, c_2$  in  $\Gamma_4$  and  $c_1$  in  $\Gamma_2$  with  $u_2, c_1, c_2$  mutually at distance 2.

We first take  $u_2, c_2$  in  $\Gamma_4$ , then a common neighbor  $u$  in  $\Gamma_3$  (using Lemma 4.18). Then take  $c_1$  to be a neighbor of  $u$  in  $\Gamma_2$ . This is the required configuration. □

*Proof of Lemma 5.1.* When one of the pairs of points lie at distance 1 or 3 this is covered by Lemmas 5.2 and 5.6.

The remaining cases are covered in Lemmas 5.7, 5.8, and 5.9. □

**5.2. The structure of  $\Gamma_3(1, 1, 2)$ : First steps.** We begin the analysis of  $\Gamma_3(A)$  for  $A$  of order 2 or 3. The various cases become intertwined but we will arrive in particular at the conclusion that  $\Gamma_3(1, 1, 2)$  contains geodesics of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  and  $(1, 2, 3)$ .

We begin the study of  $\Gamma_3(A)$  for various pairs and triples  $A$ .



At this point we know that  $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$  is a homogeneous metric space in which the distances occurring are precisely 1, 2, 3, 4.

**Lemma 5.10.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$ -type, with  $K_1 = 1$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $u_1, u_2$  be a pair of points in  $\Gamma$  and let  $B$  be a (1, 2)-space whose cliques embed in  $\Gamma_1$ . Suppose further*

$$\text{If } d(u_1, u_2) = 4 \text{ then } C > 11$$

*Then  $B$  embeds in  $[\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)]_1$ , by which we mean the graph  $\Gamma_1$  taken relative to  $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$ . In particular, if  $B$  is a clique embedding in  $\Gamma$ , or a triangle of type (1, 1, 2), then  $B$  embeds in  $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$ .*

*Proof.* Set  $k = d(u_1, u_2)$ .

For the first claim, treat  $u_1$  as a base point for  $\gamma$  and for  $u \in \Gamma_k$  let  $I_u = \{v \in \Gamma_3 \mid d(u, v) = 3\}$ .

Fix  $u \in \Gamma_k$ . There are points  $v_2, v_3, v_4$  in  $\Gamma_3$  with  $d(u, v_i) = i$  for  $i = 2, 3, 4$ , since  $\Gamma$  contains triangles of type  $(3, k, i)$  with  $i = 2, 3, 4$ ; recall that if  $k = 4$  then  $C > 11$ .

As  $\Gamma_3$  is connected, it follows easily that for  $v \in I_u$  there are  $v_1, v_2$  adjacent to  $v$  with  $d(u, v_1) = 2$ ,  $d(u, v_2) = 4$ . As the parameters of  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma_3$  are the same, the configuration  $B$  embeds in  $\Gamma_{3,1} = (\Gamma_3)_1$ . By Fact 1.1, the configuration  $B$  embeds in the common neighbors of  $v_1, v_2$  in  $\Gamma_3$ . Then the distances from  $u$  to points of  $B$  are forced to be 3.

This proves the first point.

For the second point, we view a clique of order  $n$  embedded in  $\Gamma$  as a clique of order  $n - 1$  embedded in  $\Gamma_1$ , and we view a geodesic of type (1, 1, 2) as a pair of points at distance 2 in  $\Gamma$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.11.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$ -type, with  $K_1 > 1$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $u_1, u_2$  be a pair of points in  $\Gamma$ . Assume further*

$$\text{If } d(u_1, u_2) = 4 \text{ then } C > 11$$

*Then a triangle of type (1, 1, 2) embeds in  $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$ .*

*Proof.* We take  $u_1$  as the base point, and set  $k = d(u_1, u_2)$ . Fix  $u \in \Gamma_k$  and set  $I_u = \{v \in \Gamma_3 \mid d(u, v) = 3\}$ . Suppose toward a contradiction that there is no geodesic of type (1, 1, 2) in  $\Gamma_3(u_1, u)$ .

By Lemma 5.6 there is a pair  $v, v_1$  in  $\Gamma_3(u_1, u)$  with  $v, v_1$  adjacent.

As  $C > 11$  in the case  $k = 4$ , there are triangles of type  $(3, k, 2)$  and  $(3, k, 4)$  in  $\Gamma$ . Thus there are points in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2 or 4 from  $u$ .

As  $\Gamma_3$  is connected it follows easily that for  $v \in \Gamma_3(u_1, u)$  there are  $v_2, v_3$  adjacent to  $v$  in  $\Gamma_3$  with  $d(u, v_2) = 2$ ,  $d(u, v_3) = 4$ .

By Fact 1.1, for  $v, v'$  at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_3$  there are three distinct common neighbors  $w_1, w_2, w_3$ , mutually at distance 2. Therefore the three points  $v_1, v_2, v_3$ , which are mutually at distance 2, have two distinct common neighbors  $v, v'$ . As  $d(u, v_2) = 2$  and  $d(u, v_3) = 4$  it follows that  $d(u, v') = 3$ . Then  $(v, v_1, v')$  is a geodesic of type (1, 1, 2) in  $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.12.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$ -type, with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C = 11$ . Let  $u_1, u_2$  be a pair of points in  $\Gamma$  with  $d(u_1, u_2) = 4$ . If  $B$  is a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  or  $(1, 2, 3)$ , then  $B$  embeds into  $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$ .*

*Proof.* Extend the configuration  $(u_1 u_2) \perp^{(3)} B$  by a point  $c$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, u_1) &= 3 & d(c, u_2) &= 1 \\ d(c, b) &= 4 \quad (b \in B) \end{aligned}$$

View this configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $u_2$  and  $B$  to be determined. The point  $c$  ensures that these distances are at least 3. The point  $u_1$  and the bound  $C = 11$  ensures that these distances are not 4. So the result of the amalgamation is unique and it suffices to check that the factors  $(u_1 u_2 c)$  and  $u_1 B c$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(u_1 u_2 c)$  is a geodesic of type  $(1, 3, 4)$ .

The factor  $u_1 B c$  can be viewed as  $B c$  inside  $\Gamma_3(u_1)$ . Since  $\Gamma_3$  satisfies the same conditions as  $\Gamma$ , the problem is to embed  $B c$  isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

Now  $B c$  represents a geodesic  $B$  of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  or  $(1, 2, 3)$  inside  $\Gamma_4$ . Since  $\Gamma_4$  is connected of diameter 3, this configuration embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.13.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$ -type, with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $u_1, u_2$  be a pair of points in  $\Gamma$ . Then a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  embeds into  $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$ .*

*Proof.* If  $k < 4$  or  $C > 11$  then Lemma 5.10 or 5.11 applies.

If  $k = 4$  and  $C = 11$  then Lemma 5.12 applies.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.14.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $a_1, a_2, a_3$  be a triple of points in  $\Gamma$  with*

$$d(a_1, a_2) = 1 \quad d(a_2, a_3) = 2 \quad d(a_1, a_3) = 3$$

*Then  $\Gamma$  contains points  $v_2, v_3, v_4$  with*

$$\begin{aligned} d(v_i, a_j) &= 3 \quad (i = 2, 3, 4; j = 1, 3) \\ d(v_i, a_2) &= i \quad (i = 2, 3, 4) \end{aligned}$$

*Proof.* The point  $v_3$  is afforded by Lemma 4.19.

Construction of  $a_1 a_2 a_3 v_2$ :

Relative to  $v_2$  as base point, we require points  $a_1, a_3$  in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 3 and a point  $a_2$  in  $\Gamma_2$  with  $d(a_2, a_1) = 1$ ,  $d(a_2, a_3) = 2$ .

Take a point  $u$  in  $\Gamma_2$ . By Fact 1.1,  $u$  has two neighbors  $v_1, v_2$  at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_3$ . There is a point  $v_3 \in \Gamma_3$  adjacent to  $v_2$  and at distance 3 from  $v_1$ . Then  $d(u, v_3) = 2$ . Thus the configuration  $(u, v_1, v_3)$  is as required.

The construction of  $v_4$  is the same, taking  $u \in \Gamma_4$  at the outset.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.15.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $K_1 = 1$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 2, 3)$  and let  $B$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ . Then  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* By Lemma 5.14 we have points  $v_2, v_3, v_4$  in  $\Gamma_3(a_1, a_3)$  at distances 2, 3, or 4 respectively from  $a_1$ . Now  $\Gamma_3(a_1, a_3)$  is connected, and in fact has the same parameters as  $\Gamma$ , by Lemma ??.

Therefore it follows easily that we may take  $v_2, v_4$  to be adjacent to  $v_3$ . It then follows that  $d(v_2, v_4) = 2$ . By Fact 1.1, the common neighbors of  $v_2, v_4$  contain an isometric copy of any  $(1, 2)$ -space without cliques of order 3, since  $K_1 = 1$  and  $\Gamma_3(a_1, a_3)$  has the same parameters as  $\Gamma$ .

In particular we may find a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_3(a_1, a_2, a_3)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.16.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $1 < K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 2, 3)$  and  $B$  a pair of points at distance 2. Then  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $A = (a_1 a_2 a_3 b)$  with  $d(a_1, a_2) = 1$ ,  $d(a_2, a_3) = 2$ ,  $d(a_1, a_3) = 3$ , and  $B = \{b_1, b_2\}$ . Adjoin a point  $c$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, a_1) &= 2 \\ d(c, a_2) &= d(c, a_3) = 1 \\ d(c, b_1) &= d(c, b_2) = 2 \end{aligned}$$

View this configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, a_3)$  to be determined. The point  $c$  ensures that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $a_1 a_2 b_1 b_2 c$  and  $a_1 a_3 b_1 b_2 c$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(a_1 a_2 b_1 b_2 c)$ :*

We may view this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, c)$  to be determined. The point  $a_2$  ensures that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the subfactors  $(a_1 a_2 b_1 b_2)$  and  $(a_2 b_1 b_2 c)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The subfactor  $(a_1 a_2 b_1 b_2)$  is given by Lemma 5.1.

Relative to the base point  $a_2$ , the subfactor  $(a_2 b_1 b_2 c)$  consists of three points at mutual distance 2, with one in  $\Gamma_1$  and two in  $\Gamma_3$ . Take a point  $u \in \Gamma_2$ , a neighbor in  $\Gamma_1$ , and two neighbors in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2, to get this configuration.

*The factor  $(a_1 a_3 b_1 b_2 c)$ :*

Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , we require a point  $c$  in  $\Gamma_2$  and a triangle  $(v_1, v_2, v_3)$  in  $\Gamma_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(v_1, v_2) &= 2 & d(v_1, v_3) &= d(v_2, v_3) = 3 \\ d(c, v_3) &= 1 & d(c, v_1) &= d(c, v_2) = 2 \end{aligned}$$

We first show that  $\Gamma_3$  contains a configuration  $v, v_1, v_2, v_3$  with  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  as above,  $v$  adjacent to  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ , and  $d(v, v_3) = 2$ .

As  $\Gamma_3$  satisfies the same conditions as  $\Gamma$ , it suffices to show that this configuration embeds in  $\Gamma$ . Relative to  $v_3$  as base point, the configuration  $(v_1 v_2 v)$  consists of a point in  $\Gamma_2$  with two neighbors at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_3$ . This is afforded by Fact 1.1.

Now take the configuration  $(v v_1 v_2 v_3)$  to lie in  $\Gamma_3$  and take a common neighbor  $c$  of  $v, v_3$  in  $\Gamma_2$ . Then  $(c v_1 v_2 v_3)$  is the desired configuration.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.17.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$ -type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 2, 3)$  and let  $B$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ . Then  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* We deal with the case  $K_1 = 1$  in Lemma 5.15, so we will suppose

$$K_1 > 1$$

Write  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$ ,  $B = \{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  with

$$\begin{array}{lll} d(a_1, a_2) = 1 & d(a_2, a_3) = 2 & d(a_1, a_3) = 3 \\ d(b_1, b_2) = 1 & d(b_2, b_3) = 1 & d(b_1, b_3) = 2 \end{array}$$

Adjoin a point  $c_1$  with

$$\begin{array}{ll} d(c_1, a_1) = 2 & d(c_1, a_2) = d(c_1, a_3) = 1 \\ d(c_1, b_2) = 2 & d(c_1, b_1) = d(c_1, b_3) = 3 \end{array}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, a_3)$  to be determined. As  $K_1 > 1$  the point  $c_1$  ensures that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(a_1 a_2 B c_1)$  and  $(a_1 a_3 B c_1)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(a_1 a_2 B c_1)$ :*

View this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, c_1)$  to be determined. The point  $a_2$  ensures that this distance is 2. So we may reduce to the separate factors  $(a_1 a_2 B)$  and  $(a_2 B c_1)$ .

The factor  $(a_1 a_2 B)$  is  $(a_1 a_2) \perp^{(3)} B$ , which is covered by Lemma 5.13.

For the factor  $(a_2 B c_1)$ , adjoin a point  $c_2$  with

$$\begin{array}{l} d(c_2, b_2) = d(c_2, c_1) = 1 \\ d(c_2, a_2) = d(c_2, b_1) = d(c_2, b_3) = 2 \end{array}$$

View this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance between  $c_1$  and  $b_2$  to be determined. The points  $a_2$  and  $c_2$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to embed the factors  $(a_2 B c_2)$  and  $(a_2 b_1 b_3 c_1 c_2)$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

View the factor  $(a_2 B c_2)$  as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $c_2$  and  $b_1, b_3$  to be determined. The point  $b_2$  ensures that these distances are equal to 2. So it suffices to embed the subfactors  $a_2 B$  and

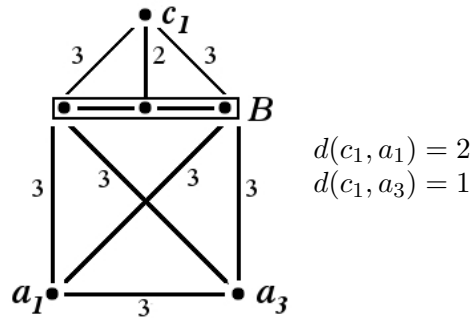
$a_2b_2c_2$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . The former embeds by Lemma 4.19 and the latter is a triangle of type  $(1, 2, 3)$ .

View the factor  $(a_2b_1b_3c_1c_2)$  as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, c_2)$  to be determined. The point  $c_1$  ensures that this distance is 2. So it suffices to embed the subfactors  $a_2b_1b_3c_1$  and  $b_1b_2c_1c_2$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The configuration  $a_2b_1b_3c_1$  is  $(a_2c_1) \perp^{(3)} (b_1b_3)$ , so embeds by Lemma 5.1.

Relative to the base point  $c_1$ , the configuration  $b_1b_3c_1c_2$  consists of three points at mutual distance 2, with one in  $\Gamma_1$  and two in  $\Gamma_3$ . Take a point  $u$  in  $\Gamma_2$ , a neighbor of  $u$  in  $\Gamma_1$ , and two neighbors of  $u$  in  $\Gamma_3$ , to obtain the desired configuration.

The factor  $(a_1a_3Bc_1)$ :

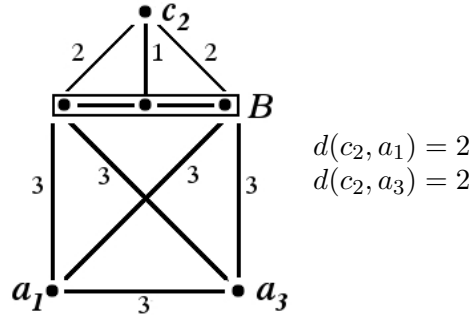


Adjoin a point  $c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_2, b_2) &= d(c_2, c_1) = 1 \\ d(c_2, a_3) &= d(c_2, b_1) = d(c_2, b_3) = 2 \\ d(c_2, a_1) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

View this configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance between  $c_1$  and  $b_2$  to be determined. The point  $c_2$  ensures that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the subfactors  $(a_1a_3Bc_2)$  and  $(a_1a_3b_1b_3c_1c_2)$  embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

The subfactor  $(a_1a_3Bc_2)$  may be viewed as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $c_2$  and  $b_1, b_3$  are to be determined.



The point  $b_2$  ensures that these distances are equal to 2. So it suffices to show that the configurations  $(a_1a_3B)$  and  $a_1a_3b_2c_2$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The configuration  $(a_1a_3B) = (a_1a_3) \perp^{(3)} B$  is covered by two applications of Lemma 4.19.

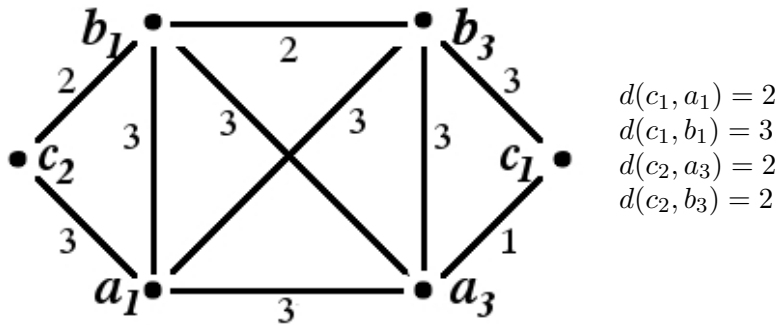
The configuration  $(a_1a_3b_1b_3c_1c_2)$  may be viewed as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_3, c_2)$  to be determined. The point  $c_1$  ensures that this distance is 2.

So we reduce to the configurations

$$(a_1a_3b_1b_3c_1) \text{ and } (a_1b_1b_3c_1c_2)$$

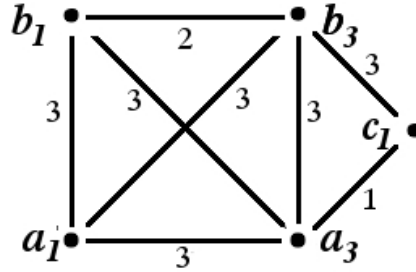
The factor  $(a_1a_3b_2c_1c_2)$  is afforded by Lemma 5.16.

The factor  $(a_1b_1b_3c_1c_2)$  may be viewed as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_3, c_2)$  to be determined.



We may view this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_3, c_2)$  to be determined. The point  $c_1$  ensures that this distance is 2. So it suffices to embed the factors  $(a_1a_3b_1b_3c_1)$  and  $(a_1b_1b_3c_1c_2)$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(a_1a_3b_1b_3c_1)$  is afforded by Lemma 5.16.



For the factor  $(a_1b_1b_3c_1c_2)$  we adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, a_1) &= d(c_3, c_1) = 1 \\ d(c_3, b_1) &= d(c_3, b_3) = d(c_3, c_2) = 2 \end{aligned}$$

We view this configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, c_1)$  to be determined. The point  $c_3$  ensures that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(a_1b_1b_3c_2c_3)$  and  $(b_1b_3c_1c_2c_3)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , the factor  $(a_1b_1b_3c_2c_3)$  consists of four points at mutual distance 2, with three of them in  $\Gamma_3$  and one in  $\Gamma_1$ . Take a point  $u$  in  $\Gamma_2$ , a neighbor of  $u$  in  $\Gamma_1$ , and three neighbors of  $u$  in  $\Gamma_3$  at mutual distance 2, to produce the desired configuration.

Relative to the base point  $c_1$ , the factor  $(b_1b_3c_1c_2c_3)$  consists of four points at mutual distance 2, with two of them in  $\Gamma_1$  and the other two in  $\Gamma_3$ . We take a point  $u$  in  $\Gamma_2$ , two neighbors in  $\Gamma_1$  at distance 2, and two neighbors in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2, to produce the desired configuration.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.18.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $K_1 = 1$ ,  $K_2 = 4$ , and  $C > 10$ . Then there is a geodesic  $A$  of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_4$  and a point of  $\Gamma_3$  adjacent to all points of  $A$ .*

*Proof.* As  $K_2 = 4$  and  $C > 10$ ,  $\Gamma_4$  is connected of diameter at least 2.

Take  $v_1, v_2 \in \Gamma_4$  at distance 2. By Fact 1.1 the common neighbors of  $v_1, v_2$  form a connected graph  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$ .

As  $\Gamma_4$  is connected,  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  meets  $\Gamma_4$ . By Lemma 4.18,  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  meets  $\Gamma_3$ .

As  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  is connected, there is a pair of adjacent edges  $u, v$  in  $\Gamma_2(v_1, v_2)$  with  $u \in \Gamma_3, v \in \Gamma_4$ . Then  $(v_1, v, v_2, u)$  is the desired configuration.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.19.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $K_1 = 1$ ,  $K_2 = 4$ , and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ . Then  $\Gamma$  contains an isometric copy of  $A \perp^{(3)} A$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  with  $a_2$  the midpoint, and consider the extension  $Au_1u_2$  in which

$$\begin{aligned} d(u_1, u_2) &= 2 \\ d(u_1, a) &= 2 \quad (a \in A) \\ d(u_2, a) &= 4 \quad (a \in A) \end{aligned}$$

If we can embed this configuration into  $\Gamma$  then it suffices to take a second copy of  $A$  among the points adjacent to both  $u_1$  and  $u_2$ .

Adjoin a point  $c_1$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, u_1) &= d(c_1, u_2) = 1 \\ d(c_1, a) &= 3 \quad (a \in A) \end{aligned}$$

Consider the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u_1, u_2)$  to be determined. The point  $c_1$  together with any point of  $A$  ensures that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $Au_1c_1$  and  $Au_2c_1$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $Au_1c_1$ :*

Relative to the base point  $c_1$ , this consists of a point in  $\Gamma_1$  at distance 2 from a copy of  $A$  in  $\Gamma_3$ .

Start with a point  $u \in \Gamma_2$ . Using Fact 1.1 we may find a copy  $A'$  of  $A$  in the neighbors of  $u$  in  $\Gamma_3$ . Take a neighbor  $u_1$  of  $u$  in  $\Gamma_1$ . Then  $u_1$  is at distance 2 from the points of  $A'$ .

*The factor  $Au_2c_1$ :*

Relative to the base point  $u_2$ , this consists of a point in  $\Gamma_1$  at distance 3 from a copy of  $A$  in  $\Gamma_4$ .

Begin with a point  $u \in \Gamma_3$ . By Lemma 5.18 there is a copy  $A'$  of  $A$  in the neighbors of  $u$  in  $\Gamma_4$ . Take a point  $u_2 \in \Gamma_1$  at distance 2 from  $u$ . Then  $A'u_2$  is the required configuration, over the base point.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.20.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $K_2 = 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ . Then  $\Gamma$  contains an isometric copy of  $A \perp^{(3)} A$ .*

*Proof.* Take two copies  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  and  $B = \{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  of  $A$ , with  $a_2$  and  $b_2$  the midpoints.

Adjoin a point  $c$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, a_1) &= d(c, a_3) = 1 & d(c, a_2) &= 2 \\ d(c, b_1) &= d(c, b_3) = 4 & d(c, b_2) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $a_1, a_3$  and  $b_1, b_3$  are to be determined. As  $K_2 < 4$ , the point  $c$  ensures that all these distances are equal to 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $Ab_2c$  and  $Ba_2c$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .



*The factor  $Ab_2c$ :*

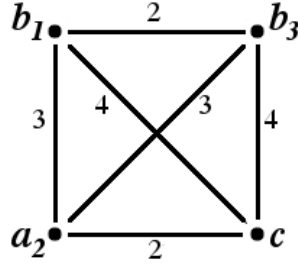
Relative to the base point  $b_2$ , this is a 4-cycle  $Ac$  embedding in  $\Gamma_3$ . This is straightforward.

*The factor  $Ba_2c$ :*

We view this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(c, b_2)$  to be determined. As  $K_2 < 4$ , the point  $b_1$  ensures that this distance is 3. So we may reduce to the subfactors

$$Ba_2 \text{ and } (a_2b_1b_3c)$$

Now  $Ba_2$  is simply a copy of  $B$  in  $\Gamma_3(a_2)$ , so this is known. We consider the remaining configuration  $(a_2b_1b_3c)$ .



Relative to the base point  $c$ , this is a point in  $\Gamma_2$  at distance 3 from a pair of points in  $\Gamma_4$  which are at distance 2.

As  $\Gamma$  contains triangles of type  $(2, 4, 2)$ ,  $(2, 4, 3)$ , and  $(2, 4, 4)$ , we may find pairs of points in  $\Gamma_2$  and  $\Gamma_4$  at distance 2, 3, or 4.

Take a pair of points  $u, v$  at distance 3, with  $u \in \Gamma_2$  and  $v \in \Gamma_4$ . As  $\Gamma_4$  is connected we may easily find neighbors  $v_1, v_2$  of  $v$  with

$$d(u, v_1) = 2 \qquad d(u, v_2) = 4$$

By Lemma 1.3,  $\Gamma_4$  is connected. By Fact 1.1, the common neighbors of  $v_1, v_2$  in  $\Gamma_4$  contain a pair of points at distance 2. Therefore we may find a common neighbor  $v'$  of  $v_1, v_2$  in  $\Gamma_4$  at distance 2 from  $v$ . It follows that  $d(u, v') = 3$  and we have the desired configuration.  $\square$

**Lemma 5.21.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$ -type with  $1 < K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $u_1, u_2$  be a pair of points at distance 1 in  $\Gamma$ . Then  $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$  is a connected metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4.*

*Proof.* By Lemma 5.17,  $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$  contains geodesics of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  and  $(1, 2, 3)$ . So it remains to show that  $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$  contains a geodesic of type  $(1, 3, 4)$ .

Let  $u_1, u_2$  be a pair of points at distance 1, and  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  a geodesic with

$$d(a_1, a_2) = 1 \qquad d(a_2, a_3) = 3 \qquad d(a_1, a_3) = 4$$

Adjoin points  $c_1, c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, u_1) &= 2 & d(c_2, u_1) &= 4 \\ d(c_1, u_2) &= 3 & d(c_2, u_2) &= 3 \\ d(c_1, a_i) &= d(c_2, a_i) = i & & (i = 1, 2, 3) \\ d(c_1, c_2) &= 2 & & \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u_1, a_1)$  to be determined. The points  $c_1$  and  $c_2$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(u_1u_2a_2a_3c_1c_2)$  and  $(u_2Ac_1c_2)$  embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(u_1u_2a_2a_3c_1c_2)$ :*

This can be viewed as  $(u_1u_2a_2c_1c_2)$  inside  $\Gamma_3(a_3)$ , and since  $\Gamma_3$  satisfies the same conditions as  $\Gamma$ , we may restrict our attention to  $(u_1, u_2a_2c_1c_2)$ .

We adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, a_2) &= d(c_3, c_1) = d(c_3, c_2) = 1 \\ d(c_3, u_1) &= d(c_3, u_2) = 3 \end{aligned}$$

The result can be viewed as an amalgamation of 3 factors in which all distances among  $u_1, u_2, a_2$  are to be determined. The point  $c_3$ , and the fact that these three points are at different distances from  $u_1$ , ensures that the distances between them are equal to 2.

So it suffices to show that the factors  $(u_1u_2a_2c_3)$ ,  $(u_1u_2c_1c_3)$ , and  $(u_1u_2c_2c_3)$  all embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $c_3$  these factors consist of the two adjacent points  $u_1, u_2$  in  $\Gamma_3$ , and a point in  $\Gamma_1$  with the pair of distances  $(2, 3)$ ,  $(3, 3)$ , or  $(3, 4)$  over them.

The usual argument using connectedness of  $\Gamma_3$  takes care of the points with distances  $(2, 3)$  or  $(3, 4)$ . This leaves  $(u_1u_2b_2c_3) = (u_1u_2) \perp^{(3)} (b_2c_3)$ , covered by Lemma 5.1.

*The factor  $(u_2Ac_1c_2)$ :*

This is  $(u_2) \perp^{(3)} (Ac_1c_2)$  so we may restrict attention to

$$(Ac_1c_2)$$

Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , this becomes three points at mutual distance 2 in  $\Gamma_1$ , at distance 3 from a point in  $\Gamma_4$ .

Beginning with a point  $u$  in  $\Gamma_2$ , take three neighbors at mutual distance 2 in  $\Gamma_1$ , using Fact 1.1, and one neighbor in  $\Gamma_4$  at distance 2 from  $u$ . This gives the desired configuration.  $\square$

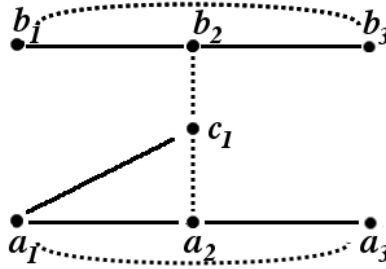
**Lemma 5.22.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ . Then  $\Gamma$  contains an isometric copy of  $A \perp^{(3)} A$ .*

*Proof.* All cases in which  $K = 1$  are covered by Lemmas 5.20 and 5.19. So we will suppose

$$K_1 > 1$$

Let  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  and  $B = \{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  be geodesics of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  with midpoint  $a_2, b_2$  respectively. Adjoin a point  $c_1$  with

$$\begin{array}{lll} d(c_1, a_1) = 1 & d(c_1, a_2) = 2 & d(c_1, a_3) = 3 \\ d(c_1, b_1) = 3 & d(c_1, b_2) = 2 & d(c_1, b_3) = 3 \end{array}$$



View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, a_3)$  to be determined. The points  $a_2$  and  $c_1$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(a_1 a_2 B c_1)$  and  $(a_2 a_3 B c_1)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(a_1 a_2 B c_1)$ :*

View this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, c_1)$  to be determined. The point  $a_1$  ensures that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the subfactors  $(a_1 a_2 B)$  and  $(a_1 B c_1)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The subfactor  $(a_1 a_2 B)$  is afforded by Lemma 5.13.

For the subfactor  $(a_1 B c_1)$ , adjoin a point  $c_2$  with

$$\begin{array}{l} d(c_2, a_1) = d(c_2, b_1) = d(c_2, b_3) = 2 \\ d(c_2, c_1) = d(c_2, b_2) = 1 \end{array}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(c_1, b_2)$  to be determined. The point  $c_2$  ensures that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the subfactors  $(a_1 B c_2)$  and  $(a_1 b_1 b_3 c_1 c_2)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , the configuration  $(a_1 B c_2)$  represents a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_3$  and a point in  $\Gamma_2$  adjacent to its midpoint. This is easily obtained.

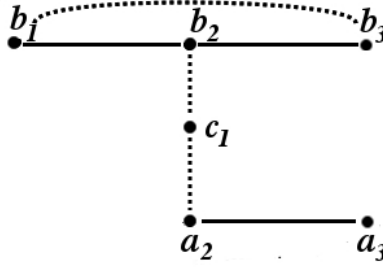
The configuration  $(a_1 b_1 b_3 c_1 c_2)$  may be viewed as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, c_2)$  to be determined. The point  $c_1$  ensures that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the configurations  $(a_1 b_1 b_3 c_1)$  and  $(b_1 b_3 c_1 c_2)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The configuration  $(a_1b_1b_3c_1) = (a_1c_1) \perp^{(3)} (b_1b_3)$  is afforded by Lemma 5.1.

Relative to the base point  $c_1$ , the configuration  $(b_1b_3c_1c_2)$  represents a triple of points a mutual distance 2, with two in  $\Gamma_3$  and one in  $\Gamma_1$ . For this, begin with a point  $u$  in  $\Gamma_2$ , and take a neighbor in  $\Gamma_1$ , and two neighbors at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_3$ .

This completes the discussion of the first factor.

The factor  $(a_2a_3Bc_1)$ :



**Claim 1.** *With  $c_1, a_2, a_3$  as specified, there are points  $v_2, v_3, v_4$  satisfying*

$$\begin{aligned} d(v_i, a_j) &= 3 \quad (i = 2, 3, 4; j = 2, 3) \\ d(v_i, c_1) &= i \end{aligned}$$

The configuration  $a_2a_3c_1v_3$  is  $(v_3) \perp^{(3)} (a_2a_3c_1)$  and is covered by Lemma 4.19.

For  $i = 2$  or  $4$ , relative to the base point  $v_i$  the configuration  $(a_2a_3c_1v_i)$  is a point  $c_1$  in  $\Gamma_2$  or  $\Gamma_4$ , and a pair of adjacent points  $a_2, a_3$  in  $\Gamma_3$ , with  $d(c_1, a_2) = 2$ ,  $d(c_1, a_3) = 3$ . Since  $\Gamma_3$  is connected it suffices to check that the triangles  $(a_2c_1v_i)$  and  $(a_3c_1v_i)$  of types  $(2, 3, i)$  and  $(3, 3, i)$  embed in  $\Gamma$ , which is clear.

This proves the claim.

Now we work relative to the points  $a_2, a_3$ . We fix  $u$  satisfying  $d(u, a_2) = 2$  and  $d(u, a_3) = 3$ . There are points in  $\Gamma_3(a_2a_3)$  at distance 2, 3, or 4 from  $u$ . By Lemma 5.21 the graph  $\Gamma_3(a_2a_3)$  is connected. It follows easily that if  $v_2 \in \Gamma_3(a_2, a_3)$  lies at distance 2 from  $u$ , we can find  $v_3, v_4$  in  $\Gamma_3(a_2, a_3)$  with  $v_3$  adjacent to  $v_2$  and  $v_4$ , satisfying  $d(u, v_3) = 3$  and  $d(u, v_4) = 4$ . Now take  $v'_3$  in  $\Gamma_3(a_2, a_3)$  adjacent to  $v_2, v_4$  and distinct from  $v_3$ . Then  $v_3, v_2, v'_3$  is a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  with midpoint  $v_2$ , and  $(a_2a_3uv_3v_2v'_3)$  is the desired configuration. □

We give an overview of the results proved in this subsection in tabular form.

## Summary

Lemma	Hyp.	Conclusion
5.10	$K_1 = 1$ ; If $d = 4$ then $C > 11$	Constrained $(1,2)$ in $\Gamma_3(u_1, v_2)_1$
"	"	$(1, 1, 1), (1, 1, 2)$ in $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$
5.11	$K_1 > 1$ ; if $d = 4$ then $C > 11$	$(1, 1, 2)$ in $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$
5.12	$K_1 \leq 3, C = 11, d = 4$	$(1, 1, 2), (1, 2, 3)$ in $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$
5.13	$K_1 \leq 3, K^*$ -type	$(1, 1, 2)$ in $\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$
5.14	$K_1 \leq 3$	[3i3]over $(1,2,3)$
5.15	$K_1 = 1$	$(1,1,2)+(123)$
5.16	$1 < K_1 \leq 3$	$(d=2)+(123)$
5.17	$K_1 \leq 3, K^*$ -type	$(1,1,2)+(123)$
5.18	$K_1 = 1, K_2 = 4$	$(1,1,2)$ in $\Gamma_4$ with $v \in \Gamma_3$ adjacent
5.19	$K_1 = 1, K_2 = 4$	$(1, 1, 2) + (112)$
5.20	$K_2 = 3$	$(1, 1, 2) + (112)$
5.21	$d = 1, K^*$ -type	$\Gamma_3(u_1, u_2)$ connected
5.22	$K_1 \leq 3, K^*$ -type	$(1, 1, 2) + (112)$

6.  $\Gamma_3(A)$ : CONNECTEDNESS6.1.  $\Gamma_3(1, 1, 2)$ : **Connectedness.**

**Lemma 6.1.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$ -type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ . Then  $\Gamma_3(A)$  is connected*

*Proof.* It suffices to show that  $\Gamma_3(A)$  contains geodesics of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ ,  $(1, 2, 3)$ , and  $(2, 2, 4)$ , and Lemmas 5.22 and 5.17 cover the first two. So we need to embed the configuration  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  isometrically in  $\Gamma$ , where  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  is a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  with midpoint  $a_2$ , and  $B = \{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  is a geodesic of type  $(2, 2, 4)$  with midpoint  $b_2$ .

Adjoin points  $c_1, c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, a_i) &= 1, 2, 1 (i = 1, 2, 3) & d(c_2, a_i) &= 1, 2, 1 (i = 1, 2, 3) \\ d(c_1, b_i) &= 2 (i = 1, 2, 3) & d(c_2, b_i) &= 4, 4, 2 \\ d(c_1, c_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $a_1, a_3$  and  $b_1, b_2$  are to be determined. The points  $c_1, c_2$  ensure that these distances are equal to 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $Ab_3c_1c_2$  and  $a_2Bc_1c_2$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $Ab_3c_1c_2$ :

We adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, b_3) &= d(c_3, c_1) = d(c_3, c_2) = 1 \\ d(c_3, a_1) &= d(c_3, a_3) &&= 2 \\ d(c_3, a_2) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $b_3$  and  $c_1, c_2$  are to be determined. The points  $a_1, c_3$  ensure that these distances are equal to 2. So it suffices to show that the subfactors  $Ab_3c_3$  and  $Ac_1c_2c_3$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $b_3$ , the configuration  $Ab_3c_3$  consists of a copy of the geodesic  $A$  in  $\Gamma_3$  together with a point of  $\Gamma_1$  with respective distances 2, 3, 2 from the points of  $A$ . This may be obtained as follows.

**Claim 1.** *There is a triple  $u_2, u_3, u_4$  at mutual distance 2 with  $u_i \in \Gamma_i$  for  $i = 2, 3, 4$ .*

We adjoin a point  $c$  in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 1 from  $u_2, u_3, u_4$  and view the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u_2, u_4)$  to be determined. The point  $c$  ensures that this distance is 2. The factors of this amalgamation consist of two adjacent points in  $\Gamma_3$  together with one further point in  $\Gamma_2$  or  $\Gamma_4$  making a triangle of type (1, 1, 2). As both distances 1 and 2 occur between  $\Gamma_3$  and either  $\Gamma_2$  or  $\Gamma_4$ , and  $\Gamma_3$  is connected, these configurations embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . This gives the required configuration  $(u_2, u_3, u_4)$ .

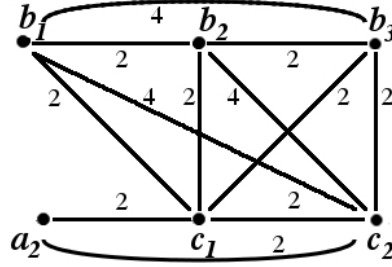
**Claim 2.** *There is a triple  $v_1, v_2, v_3$ , a geodesic of type (1, 2, 3) with midpoint  $v_2$  and  $v_i \in \Gamma_i$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$ .*

Let  $a$  be the base point. Relative to the base point  $v_3$ , the configuration  $(av_1v_2v_3)$  consists of two adjacent points in  $\Gamma_3$  and a point in  $\Gamma_2$  making a triangle of type (1, 1, 2). As both distances 1 and 2 occur between  $\Gamma_2$  and  $\Gamma_3$  and  $\Gamma_3$  is connected, this is easily achieved.

Now fix  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  as in the last claim. Extend  $v_2, v_3$  to a triple  $v_2, v_3, v_4$  at mutual distance 2, with  $v_4 \in \Gamma_4$ . Now we claim that there are points  $v, v'$  adjacent to  $v_2, v_3, v_4$  with  $d(v, v') = 2$ . To see this, begin with  $v, v'$  at distance 2 and apply Fact 1.1.

Now consider the configuration  $v_1vv_3v'$ . Here  $v_1 \in \Gamma_1$ ,  $v, v_3, v'$  are in  $\Gamma_3$  forming a geodesic of type (1, 1, 2) with midpoint  $v_3$ , and  $d(v_1, v_3) = 3$ . As  $v, v'$  are adjacent to  $v_2$  and  $v_3$ , we find  $d(v_1, v) = d(v_1, v') = 2$ , as required. Thus we have the configuration  $Ab_3c_3$ .

The factor  $a_2Bc_1c_2$ :



Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, b_3) &= d(c_3, c_1) = d(c_3, c_2) = 1 \\ d(c_3, b_1) &= d(c_3, b_2) = d(c_3, a_2) = 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as the amalgamation of three factors with base  $(a_1b_1b_2c_3)$ , and with all distances among  $b_3, c_1, c_2$  to be determined. The point  $c_3$  bounds these distances by 2. The points  $b_1, b_2$  then ensure that the distances are equal to 2.

So we must consider separately the factors

$$(1) a_2Bc_3; (2) a_2b_1b_2c_1c_3; (3) a_2b_1b_2c_2c_3$$

(1) The subfactor  $a_2Bc_3$  is  $(a_2) \perp^{(3)} Bc_3$ , so it suffices to treat  $Bc_3$ . We adjoin a point  $c_4$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_4, b_1) &= d(c_4, b_2) = 1 \\ d(c_4, c_3) &= 2 \\ d(c_4, b_3) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

We view the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $b_1$  and  $b_2, c_3$  are to be determined. The point  $c_4, b_3$  ensure that these distances are 2 and 3 respectively. So it suffices to show that the configurations  $b_1b_3c_4$  and  $b_2b_3c_3c_4$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The configuration  $b_1b_3c_4$  is a triangle of type  $(1, 3, 4)$ . For the configuration  $b_2b_3c_3c_4$  adjoin a point  $c_5$  adjacent to  $c_3, c_4$  and at distance 2 from  $b_2, b_3$ . View  $b_2b_3c_3c_4c_5$  as a 2-point amalgamation with the distance  $d(c_3, c_4)$  to be determined. The points  $b_2, c_5$  ensure that this distance is 2. The two factors are isomorphic, so we consider only  $b_2b_3c_4c_5$ : relative to the base point  $c_4$ , this represents a pair of vertices at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_1$ , both at distance 2 from a point of  $\Gamma_3$ . This may be obtained by taking a point in  $\Gamma_2$  and suitable neighbors in  $\Gamma_1, \Gamma_3$ .

(2) The subfactor  $(a_2b_1b_2c_1c_3)$ : adjoin a point  $c_4$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_4, b_1) &= d(c_4, b_2) = d(c_4, c_1) = 1 \\ d(c_4, c_3) &= 2 \\ d(c_4, a_2) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $b_1, b_2$  and  $c_1$  to be determined. The points  $c_3, c_4$  ensure that these distances equal 2. So it suffices to show that the configurations

$$(a_2b_1b_2c_3c_4) \text{ and } (a_2c_1c_3c_4)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

As  $(a_2b_1b_2c_3c_4) = (a_2) \perp^{(3)} (b_1b_2c_3c_4)$ , this configuration reduces to  $(b_1, b_2c_3c_4)$ . Relative to the base point  $c_3$  this represents a point of  $\Gamma_2$  adjacent to a pair of points in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2, which is known.

And the configuration  $(a_2c_1c_3c_4)$  is the same (with base point  $a_2$ ).

(3) *The subfactor*  $(a_2b_1b_2c_2c_3)$ : adjoin a point  $c_4$  with

$$d(c_4, b_1) = d(c_4, b_2) = 1$$

$$d(c_4, c_3) = 2$$

$$d(c_4, c_2) = d(c_4, a_2) = 3$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $b_1$  and  $c_2, c_3$  to be determined. The points  $c_2, c_4$  ensure that these distances are 2 and 3 respectively. So it suffices to show that the configurations  $(a_2b_1c_2c_4)$  and  $(a_2b_2c_2c_3c_4)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $a_2$ , the configuration  $(a_2b_1c_2c_4)$  consists of a pair of adjacent points in  $\Gamma_3$ , and a point of  $\Gamma_2$  at distances 3, 4 from the given points. As the distances 3, 4 occur between  $\Gamma_2$  and  $\Gamma_3$  and  $\Gamma_3$  is connected, this is easily arranged.

This leaves the configuration

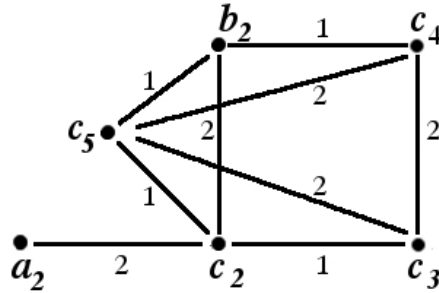
$$(a_2b_2c_2c_3c_4)$$

for consideration. Adjoin a point  $c_5$  with

$$d(c_5, b_2) = d(c_5, c_2) = 1$$

$$d(c_5, c_3) = d(c_5, c_4) = 2$$

$$d(c_5, a_2) = 3$$



View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(b_2, c_2)$  to be determined. The points  $c_4, c_5$  ensure that this



distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the configurations

$$(a_2b_2c_3c_4c_5) \text{ and } (b_2c_2c_3c_4c_5)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The configuration  $(a_2b + 2c_3c_4c_5)$  is  $(a_2) \perp^{(3)} (b_2c_3c_4c_5)$ , hence reduces to  $(b_2c_3c_4c_5)$ . Relative to the base point  $c_3$ , the latter consists of a pair of adjacent points in  $\Gamma_3$  and a point in  $\Gamma_2$  at distances 1 and 2 from them. Since the distances 1 and 2 occur between  $\Gamma_2$  and  $\Gamma_3$ , and  $\Gamma_3$  is connected, this is easily arranged.

Now consider the configuration

$$(b_2c_2c_3c_4c_5)$$

Relative to the base point  $a_2$ , this consists of a triple of points in  $\Gamma_3$  at mutual distance 2 and a point in  $\Gamma_2$  at distance 2 from two of them at distance 3 from the third.

Take a point  $u \in \Gamma_2$ , a neighbor  $v_1$  of  $u$  in  $\Gamma_1$ , and three neighbors  $v_2, v_3, v_4$  of  $u$  in  $\Gamma_3$  at mutual distance 2. Then the points  $v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4$  are at mutual distance 2.

**Claim 3.** *Given four points  $v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4$  at mutual distance 2 in  $\Gamma$  there is a point  $v$  satisfying*

$$\begin{aligned} d(v, v_1) &= d(v, v_2) = d(v, v_3) = 1 \\ d(v, v_4) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

Relative to the base point  $v$ , we require a point in  $\Gamma_3$  and three points in  $\Gamma_1$ , so that all four points are at mutual distance 2. We begin with the three points in  $\Gamma_3$ , take a common neighbor  $w$  in  $\Gamma_2$ , and then a neighbor of  $w$  in  $\Gamma_1$ . This proves the claim.

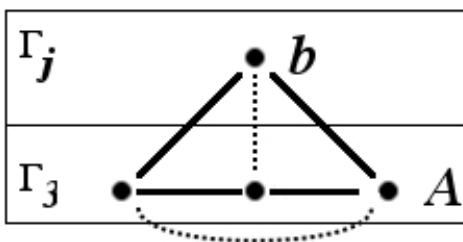
Applying this to our four points  $v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4$  we have  $v$  adjacent to  $v_2, v_3$  and at distance 3 from  $v_4$ , and  $v_2, v_3, v_4 \in \Gamma_3$ .

Furthermore as  $v$  is adjacent to  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ , we have  $v \in \Gamma_2$ . This is the required configuration.  $\square$

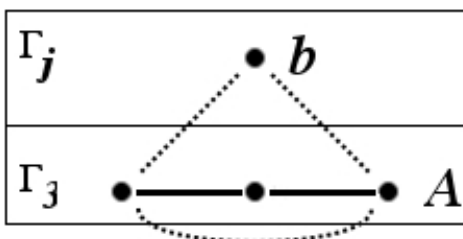
**6.2.  $\Gamma_3(1, 2, 3)$ : Connectedness.** Now we turn to  $\Gamma_3(1, 2, 3)$ . We first deal with some particular configurations.

**Lemma 6.2.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$ -type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Then the following configurations embed isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .*

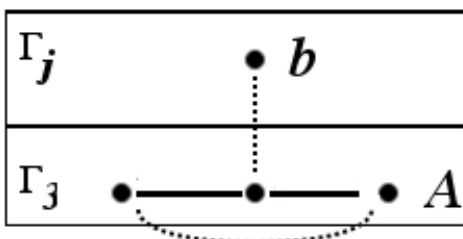
- (1) *Ab: A a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_3$ ,  $b$  in  $\Gamma_j$  adjacent to the endpoints and at distance 2 from the midpoint;  $j = 2$  or  $4$ .*



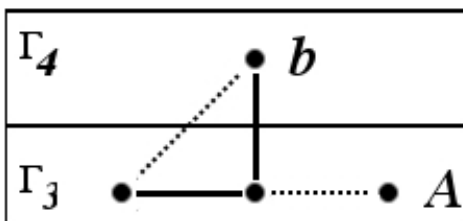
- (2)  $Ab$ :  $A$  a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_3$ ,  $b \in \Gamma_j$  at distance 3 from the midpoint and distance 2 from the endpoints;  $j = 1, 2$  or 4.



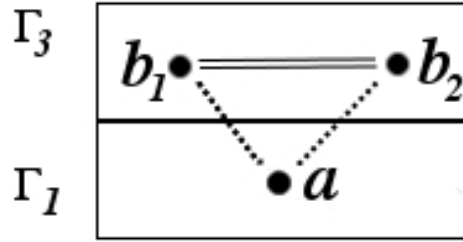
- (3)  $Ab$ :  $A$  a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_3$ ,  $b$  a point in  $\Gamma_j$  at distance 2 from the midpoint and 3 from the ends;  $j = 2$  or 4.



- (4)  $Ab$ :  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  a geodesic of type  $(1, 2, 3)$  in  $\Gamma_3$ ,  $b$  a point of  $\Gamma_4$  with distances  $d(b, a_i) = 2, 1, 3$  respectively.



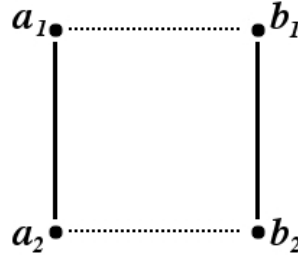
- (5) A point in  $\Gamma_1$  at distance 2 from two points in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 4.



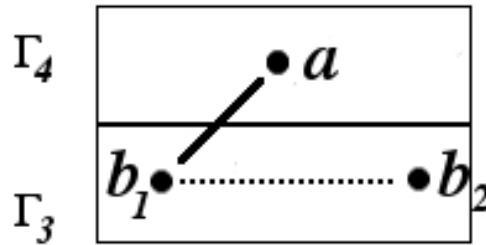
(6) The configuration  $(a_1 a_2 b_1 b_2)$  with

$$d(a_1, a_2) = d(b_1, b_2) = 1$$

$$d(a_i, b_j) = \begin{cases} 2 & (i = j) \\ 3 & (i \neq j) \end{cases}$$



(7) A point in  $\Gamma_4$  at distance 1 and 3 from a pair of points of  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2.



*Proof.* We write  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  with  $a_2$  the midpoint.

(1):

Adjoin a point  $c$  in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2 from the endpoints  $a_1, a_3$  and distance 3 from the midpoint  $a_2$ , and adjacent to  $b$ . View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, b)$  to be determined. The points  $a_1, c$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $Ac$  and  $(a_1 a_3 bc)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $Ac$  is required in  $\Gamma_3$ , but as  $\Gamma_3$  satisfies the same hypotheses as  $\Gamma$  it suffices to embed it isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . Relative to the base point  $a_2$ ,  $Ac$  represents a triple of points at mutual distance 2, with two of them in

$\Gamma_1$  and one in  $\Gamma_3$ . This configuration may be constructed by taking a point  $u$  in  $\Gamma_2$ , and suitable neighbors of  $u$ .

The factor  $a_1a_3bc$  consists of a point  $b$  in  $\Gamma_j$  adjacent to three points of  $\Gamma_3$  at mutual distance 2. This may be obtained by applying Fact 1.1 to a suitable pair of points  $b, b'$  at distance 2.

(2):

Suppose first that

$$j = 2 \text{ or } 4$$

Adjoin a point  $c$  in  $\Gamma_j$  adjacent to  $b, a_1, a_3$  and at distance 2 from  $a_2$ . View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $b$  and  $a_1, a_3$  to be determined. The points  $a_2, c$  ensure that these distances are equal to 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $Ac$  and  $(a_2bc)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $Ac$  is covered by (1),

The factor  $(a_2bc)$  consists of a point  $a_2$  in  $\Gamma_3$ , an adjacent pair of points  $b, c$  in  $\Gamma_j$ , with the distances 2, 3 between  $a_2$  and  $b, c$ . The distances 2, 3 occur since  $\Gamma$  contains triangles of types  $(3, 2, 2)$ ,  $(3, 2, 3)$ ,  $(3, 4, 2)$ ,  $(3, 4, 3)$ . As  $\Gamma_j$  is connected the desired configuration is easily obtained.

Now suppose

$$j = 1$$

Adjoin a point  $c$  as above, with  $c$  in  $\Gamma_2$  to reduce to the factors  $Ac$  (given by (1)) and  $a_2bc$ , where now  $b \in \Gamma_1$ ,  $c \in \Gamma_2$ ,  $a_2 \in \Gamma_3$ .

Include the base point  $v_0$  to get a configuration of order 4, and view this relative to the base point  $a_2$ . We then have a point  $c$  in  $\Gamma_2$  and two adjacent points  $b, v_0$  in  $\Gamma_3$ , with the distances from  $c$  to  $b, v_0$  equal to 1, 2. Since the distances 1, 2 occur between  $\Gamma_2$  and  $\Gamma_3$ , and  $\Gamma_3$  is connected, this configuration may be obtained.

(3): Fix a point  $u$  in  $\Gamma_j$ .

The distances 2, 3, 4 occur between  $\Gamma_i$  and  $\Gamma_j$  as  $\Gamma$  contains triangles of types  $(2, 3, 2)$ ,  $(3, 3, 2)$ ,  $(4, 3, 2)$ . As  $\Gamma_3$  is connected we may easily find a triple  $v_2, v_3, v_4$  with  $d(u, v_i) = i$  and  $v_3$  adjacent to  $v_2, v_4$ . It follows that  $d(v_2, v_4) = 2$ .

Take  $v'_3$  another common neighbor of  $v_2, v_4$  in  $\Gamma_3$ , at distance 2 from  $v_3$ . Then we must have  $d(u, v'_3) = 3$ . The configuration  $(uv_3v_2v'_3)$  is as required.

(4): Adjoin a point  $c$  in  $\Gamma_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, b) &= 1 \\ d(c, a_2) &= d(c, a_3) = 2 \\ d(c, a_1) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, b)$  to be determined. The points  $a_2$  and  $c$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(Ac)$  and  $(a_2a_3bc)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Now  $(Ac)$  is required in  $\Gamma_3$ , but as  $\Gamma_3$  and  $\Gamma$  satisfy the same conditions it suffices to embed  $(Ac)$  in  $\Gamma$ . Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , the factor  $(Ac)$  consists of a triple of points at mutual distance 2, with two in  $\Gamma_3$  and one in  $\Gamma_1$ . This may be obtained starting with a point in  $\Gamma_2$  by taking suitable neighbors.

The factor  $(a_2a_3bc)$  is covered by (1).

(5): Let  $u_1$  be the base point,  $u_2$  in  $\Gamma_1$ , and  $a_1, a_2$  the points desired in  $\Gamma_3$ . Adjoin a point  $c_1$  with

$$d(c_1, a_2) = d(c_1, u_2) = 1$$

$$d(c_1, u_1) = 2$$

$$d(c_1, a_1) = 3$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem in which the distance  $d(u_2, a_2)$  is to be determined. The points  $a_1, c_1$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(a_1a_2u_1c_1)$  and  $(a_1u_1u_2c_1)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(a_1a_2u_1c_1)$ :*

Adjoin a vertex  $c_2$  with

$$d(c_2, c_1) = 1$$

$$d(c_2, a_1) = d(c_2, a_2) = 2$$

$$d(c_2, u_1) = 3$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, c_1)$  to be determined. The points  $a_2, c_2$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to check that the subfactors  $(a_1a_2u_1c_2)$  and  $(a_2u_1c_1c_2)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The subfactor  $(a_1a_2u_1c_2) = (a_1a_2c_2) \perp^{(3)} (u_1)$  reduces to the triangle  $(a_1a_2c_2)$  of type  $(2, 2, 4)$ .

Relative to the base point  $u_1$ , the subfactor  $(a_2u_1c_1c_2)$  consists of a point in  $\Gamma_2$  adjacent to two points in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2.

*The factor  $(a_1u_1u_2c_1)$ :*

Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , this is a point of  $\Gamma_2$  adjacent to two points of  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2.

This completes the construction of configuration (5).

(6):

Adjoin a point  $c$  with

$$d(c, a_2) = d(c, b_2) = 1$$

$$d(c, a_1) = d(c, b_1) = 2$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, b_2)$  to be determined. The points  $a_1$  and  $c$  ensure that this distance is 2. The two factors  $(a_1a_2b_1c)$  and  $(a_1b_1b_2c)$  are isomorphic, so it suffices to show that the former embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $b_1$ , the factor  $(a_1a_2b_1c)$  consists of a point in  $\Gamma_3$  adjacent to two points in  $\Gamma_2$  at distance 2. So this embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

(7):

Let  $u$  be the base point. Adjoin a point  $c$  with

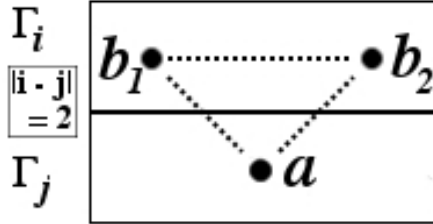
$$\begin{aligned} d(c, b_1) &= d(c, b_2) = 1 \\ d(c, a) &= d(c, u) = 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u, b_1)$  to be determined. The points  $a_1$  and  $c$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(uab_2c)$  and  $(ab_1b_2c)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $b_2$ , the factor  $(uab_2c)$  is Configuration (5) above. The factor  $(ab_1b_2c)$  is a geodesic path of length 3. □

We append something more straightforward which comes up often enough to deserve explicit mention in its own right.

**Lemma 6.3.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$ -type with  $C > 10$ , and fix  $1 \leq i, j \leq 4$  with  $j = i \pm 2$ . Then there is a triple of points at mutual distance 2 with two in  $\Gamma_i$  and 1 in  $\Gamma_j$ .*



*Proof.* Take a vertex  $u$  in  $\Gamma_k$  where  $k$  is between  $i$  and  $j$ , and suitable neighbors of  $u$  in  $\Gamma_i$  and  $\Gamma_j$ .

The main point is that  $u$  has two neighbors at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_i$ . This follows from Lemma 1.1 if  $i < 4$ . If  $i = 4$  and  $k = 3$  this is given by Lemma 4.18. □

**Lemma 6.4.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$ -type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 2, 3)$ . Then  $A \perp^{(3)} A$  embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* Label the two copies of  $A$  as  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  and  $B = \{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  with midpoints  $a_2, b_2$ .

Adjoin two points  $c_1, c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, a_i) &= 2, 1, 1 & d(c_2, a_i) &= 3, 4, 4 \\ d(c_1, b_i) &= 3, 2, 2 & d(c_2, b_i) &= 2, 1, 1 \\ d(c_1, c_2) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $a_2, a_3$  and  $b_2, b_3$  are to be determined. The points  $c_1, c_2$  ensure that all these distances are equal to 3. So it suffices to show that the factors

- I.  $Ab_1c_1c_2$
- II.  $a_1Bc_1c_2$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

$$(I): Ab_1c_1c_2$$

View this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $a_2, a_3$  to be determined. The points  $a_1, c_1$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to embed the factors

$$(IA): (a_1a_2b_1c_1c_2) \text{ and } (IB): (a_1a_3b_1c_1c_2)$$

isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*(IA): The factor  $(a_1a_2b_1c_1c_2)$ :*

Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, b_1) &= d(c_3, c_2) = 1 \\ d(c_3, a_1) &= d(c_3, c_1) = 2 \\ d(c_3, a_2) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $c_2$  and  $a_1, c_1$  to be determined. The points  $a_2, c_3$  ensure that these distances are equal to 3. So it suffices to show that the subfactors

$$(1) (a_1a_2b_1c_1c_3) \text{ and } (2) (a_2b_1c_2c_3)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

(1):  $(a_1a_2b_1c_1c_3)$

Relative to the base point  $b_1$ , this consists of a point  $c_3$  in  $\Gamma_1$  and a geodesic  $a_1a_2c_1$  of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_3$  as in Lemma 6.2, part (2).

(2):  $(a_2b_1c_2c_3)$

Relative to the base point  $a_2$ , this consists of a pair of adjacent points  $b_1, c_3$  in  $\Gamma_3$ , and a point  $c_2$  in  $\Gamma_4$  at distances 1, 2 from them. As these distances occur and  $\Gamma_3$  is connected, this is easily obtained.

(IB): The factor  $(a_1a_3b_1c_1c_2)$ :

Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, a_1) &= d(c_3, c_1) = 1 \\ d(c_3, a_3) &= d(c_3, b_1) = d(c_3, c_2) = 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $c_1$  and  $a_1, c_2$  to be determined. The points  $a_3, c_3$  ensure that these distances will be respectively 2 and 3. So it suffices to show that the subfactors

$$(1) (a_1a_3b_1c_2c_3) \text{ and } (2) (a_3b_1c_1c_3)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

(1):  $(a_1a_3b_1c_2c_3)$

We adjoin a point  $c_4$  adjacent to  $b_1, c_2, c_3$ , a distance 2 from  $a_1$ , and at distance 3 from  $a_3$ . We view the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(c_2, c_3)$  to be determined. The points  $a_1, c_4$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to check that the configurations

$$(1a) (a_1a_3b_1c_2c_4) \text{ and } (1b) (a_1a_3b_1c_3c_4)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

(1a)— $(a_1a_3b_1c_2c_4)$

This is covered by Lemma 6.2, part (4).

(1b)— $(a_1a_3b_1c_3c_4)$

This may be viewed as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(b_1, c_3)$  to be determined. The points  $a_1, c_4$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to prove that the configurations  $(a_1a_3b_1c_4)$  and  $(a_1a_3c_3c_4)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

As  $(a_1a_3b_1c_4) = (a_3) \perp^{(3)} (a_1b_1c_4)$ , this reduces to  $(a_1b_1c_4)$ , a geodesic of type  $(1, 2, 3)$ .

Relative to the base point  $a_3$ , the configuration  $(a_1a_3b_1c_3)$  consists of a point  $c_3$  in  $\Gamma_2$  adjacent to two points  $a_1, c_4$  in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2. So this is easily obtained.

(2):  $(a_3b_1c_1c_3)$

Relative to the base point  $b_1$ , this consists of a point  $c_3$  in  $\Gamma_2$ , and a pair of adjacent points  $a_3, c_1$  in  $\Gamma_3$ , with the distances from  $c_3$  to  $c_1, a_3$  equal to 1 and 2 respectively. As  $\Gamma_3$  is connected this is easily obtained.

So this concludes the discussion of the factor (I) in our main amalgamation.

$$(II): a_1Bc_1c_2$$

This may be viewed as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(b_2, b_3)$  to be determined. The points  $b_1, c_2$  ensure that this distance is 2.



So it suffices to show that the factors

$$(A) (a_1b_1b_2c_1c_2) \text{ and } (B) (a_1b_1b_3c_1c_2)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

(IIA): *The factor  $(a_1b_1b_2c_1c_2)$ :*

Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , this consists of a point in  $\Gamma_2$  and a geodesic in  $\Gamma_3$  of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ , with the metric of Lemma 6.2, part (3).

(IIB): *The factor  $(a_1b_1b_3c_1c_2)$ :*

Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$d(c_3, b_3) = d(c_3, c_1) = 1$$

$$d(c_3, b_1) = d(c_3, c_2) = 2$$

$$d(c_3, a_1) = 3$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(b_3, c_1)$  to be determined. The points  $c_2, c_3$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the subfactors  $(a_1b_1b_3c_2c_3)$  and  $(a_1b_1c_1c_2c_3)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(a_1b_1b_3c_2c_3)$  is  $(a_1) \perp^{(3)} (b_1b_3c_2c_3)$  and hence reduces to  $(b_1b_3c_2c_3)$ . Relative to the base point  $b_1$  this is a point of  $\Gamma_3$  adjacent to a pair of points in  $\Gamma_2$  at distance 2, which we have.

For the factor  $(a_1b_1c_1c_2c_3)$ , adjoin a point  $c_4$  with

$$d(c_4, b_1) = d(c_4, c_2) = d(c_4, c_3) = 1$$

$$d(c_4, c_1) = 2$$

$$d(c_4, a_1) = 3$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $c_3$  and  $b_1, c_2$  to be determined. The points  $c_1$  and  $c_4$  ensure that these distances are equal to 2. So it suffices to show that the configurations

$$(a_1b_1c_1c_2c_4) \text{ and } (a_1c_1c_3c_4)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , the configuration  $(a_1b_1c_1c_2c_4)$  consists of a point  $c_1$  in  $\Gamma_2$  and a geodesic  $(b_1, c_4, c_2)$  of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  with the metric of Lemma 6.2, part (3).

Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , the configuration  $(a_1c_1c_3c_4)$  consists of a pair of adjacent points in  $\Gamma_3$  and a point in  $\Gamma_2$  at distances 1, 2 from the given points. As  $\Gamma_3$  is connected, this is easily obtained.

This completes the construction of the second main factor, and the proof.  $\square$

In an amalgamation aimed at constructing  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  in which both  $A$  and  $B$  contain a pair of points at distance 2, one natural way to proceed is by introducing ‘‘witnesses’’  $c_1, c_2$  to the distances between two such points in  $A$  and two such points in  $B$ , where  $c_1$  provides paths of type  $(1, 2, 3?)$  from  $A$



The factor  $(a_1a_3bc_1c_2)$ :

Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, a_1) &= d(c_3, c_1) = 1 \\ d(c_3, a_3) &= 2 \\ d(c_3, b_1) &= d(c_3, c_2) = 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $c_1$  and  $a_1, c_2$  are to be determined. The points  $a_3, c_3$  ensure that these distances are equal to 2. So it suffices to show that the subfactors

$$(A) (a_1a_3b_1c_2c_3) \text{ and } (B) (a_3b_1c_1c_3)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

(A): For the subfactor  $(a_1a_3b_1c_2c_3)$ , adjoin a point  $c_4$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_4, a_3) &= d(c_4, c_3) = 1 \\ d(c_4, a_1) &= d(c_4, b_1) = d(c_4, c_2) = 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_3, c_3)$  to be determined. The points  $a_1, c_4$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the configurations

$$(A1) (a_1a_3b_1c_2c_4) \text{ and } (A2) (a_1b_1c_2c_3c_4)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

(A1): For the configuration  $(a_1a_3b_1c_2c_4)$ , adjoin a point  $c_5$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_5, a_1) &= d(c_5, c_2) = d(c_5, c_4) = 1 \\ d(c_5, a_3) &= 2 \\ d(c_5, b_1) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $a_1$  and  $c_2, c_4$  to be determined. The points  $a_3, c_5$  ensure that these distances are equal to 2. So it suffices to show that the configurations

$$(a_1a_3b_1c_5) \text{ and } (a_3b_1c_2c_4c_5)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Now  $(a_1a_3b_1c_5) = (b_1) \perp^{(3)} (a_1a_3c_5)$  so this reduces to  $(a_1a_3c_5)$ , a triangle of type  $(1, 2, 3)$ .

Relative to the base point  $b_1$ , the configuration  $(a_3b_1c_2c_4c_5)$  consists of a pair of points in  $\Gamma_2$  at distance 2, and a pair of points at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_3$ , the whole forming a complete bipartite graph on four points.

To construct this we first take three points  $u_1, u_2, u_3$  at mutual distance 2 with two in  $\Gamma_2$  and the third in  $\Gamma_4$  (taking suitable neighbors of a point in  $\Gamma_3$ ), then take a pair of common neighbors  $v_1, v_2$  to  $u_1, u_2, u_3$ , at distance 2. Then  $(u_1u_2v_1v_2)$  is the required configuration.

To make the extension of  $u_1, u_2, u_3$  by  $v_1, v_2$  it suffices to show that the configuration  $(u_1u_2u_3v_1v_2)$  embeds in  $\Gamma$ . This follows by applying Fact 1.1 to  $v_1, v_2$ .

So this concludes the discussion of configuration (A1).

(A2): Relative to the base point  $b_1$ , the configuration  $(a_1b_1c_2c_3c_4)$  consists of a point in  $\Gamma_2$  and a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_3$ , with the metric given in Lemma 6.2, part (2). So this embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

(B): Relative to the base point  $b_1$ , the subfactor

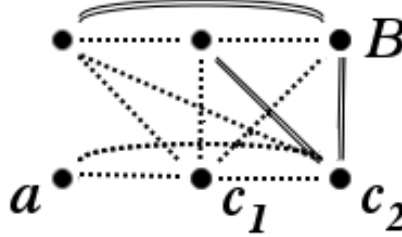
$$(a_3b_1c_1c_3)$$

consists of a point in  $\Gamma_2$  adjacent to two points of  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2, so this embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .  $\square$

Now we give the companion factor to the previous one in the case corresponding to the construction of  $(1, 2, 3) \perp^{(3)} (2, 2, 4)$ .

**Lemma 6.6.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$ -type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $B = \{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  be a geodesic of type  $(2, 2, 4)$  in natural order, and let  $aBc_1c_2$  be an extension with*

$$\begin{aligned} d(a, b_i) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 2, 3) \\ d(c_1, b_1) &= 2 & d(c_2, a_1) &= 2 \\ d(c_1, a_i) &= 2 \quad (i = 2, 3) & d(c_2, a_i) &= 4 \quad (i = 2, 3) \\ d(c_i, a) &= 2 \quad (i = 1, 2) \end{aligned}$$



*Proof.* Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, b_1) &= d(c_3, c_1) = d(c_3, c_2) = 1 \\ d(c_3, a) &= d(c_3, b_2) = d(c_3, b_3) = 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation of three configurations in which all distances among  $b_1, c_1, c_2$  are to be determined. The points  $b_2, b_3$  ensure that these distances are at least 2, and the point  $c_3$  ensures that these distances are at most 2. So it suffices to show that the three factors

$$(A) (aBc_3), (B) (ab_2b_3c_1c_3), \text{ and } (C) (ab_2b_3c_2c_3)$$

all embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

(A) *The factor  $(aBc_3)$ :*

This is  $(a) \perp^{(3)} (Bc_3)$  and therefore reduces to  $(Bc_3)$ .

Add a point  $c_4$  to  $(Bc_3)$  with

$$d(c_4, b_i) = 1 \quad (i = 2, 3)$$

$$d(c_4, c_3) = 2$$

$$d(c_4, b_1) = 3$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $b_3$  and  $b_2, c_3$  are to be determined. The points  $b_1, c_4$  ensure that these distances are respectively 2 and 3.

So it suffices to show that the subfactors  $b_1b_2c_3c_4$  and  $(b_1b_3c_4)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . The latter is a triangle of type  $(1, 3, 4)$ , so it suffices to consider

$$(b_1b_2c_3c_4)$$

We add a point  $c_5$  with

$$d(c_5, b_1) = d(c_5, b_2) = 1$$

$$d(c_5, c_3) = d(c_5, c_4) = 2$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(b_1, b_2)$  to be determined. The points  $c_5$  and  $c_3$  or  $c_4$  ensure that this distance is 1. So it suffices to show that the two subfactors  $(b_1c_3c_4c_5)$  and  $(b_2c_3c_4c_5)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ , and as these are isomorphic it suffices to consider  $(b_1c_3c_4c_5)$  alone.

Relative to the base point  $b_1$ , the configuration  $(b_1c_3c_4c_5)$  consists of three points at mutual distance 2, with two in  $\Gamma_1$  and one in  $\Gamma_3$ . This may be constructed by taking suitable neighbors of a point in  $\Gamma_2$ .

(B) *The factor  $(ab_2b_3c_1c_3)$ :*

Adjoin a point  $c_4$  with

$$d(c_4, b_2) = d(c_4, b_3) = d(c_4, c_1) = 1$$

$$d(c_4, c_3) = 2$$

$$d(c_4, a) = 3$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $c_1$  and  $b_2, b_3$  are to be determined. The points  $c_3, c_4$  ensure that these distances are equal to 2. So it suffices to show that the subfactors  $(ab_2b_3c_3c_4)$  and  $(ac_1c_3c_4)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The subfactor  $(ab_2b_3c_3c_4)$  is  $(a) \perp^{(3)} (b_2b_3c_3c_4)$ , so reduces to  $(b_2b_3c_3c_4)$ . Relative to the base point  $c_3$  this is a vertex of  $\Gamma_2$  adjacent to two vertices of  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2.

The subfactor  $(ac_1c_3c_4)$  is isomorphic to  $(b_2b_3c_3c_4)$  just treated.

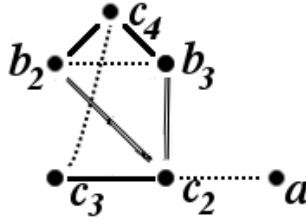
(C) The factor  $(ab_2b_3c_2c_3)$ :

Adjoin a point  $c_4$  with

$$d(c_4, b_2) = d(c_4, b_3) = 1$$

$$d(c_4, c_3) = 2$$

$$d(c_4, c_2) = d(c_4, a) = 3$$



View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $c_3$  and  $b_2, b_3$  are to be determined. The points  $c_2, c_4$  ensure that these distances are equal to 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(ab_2b_3c_2c_4)$  and  $(ac_2c_3c_4)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(ab_2b_3c_2c_4)$ :

Adjoin a point  $c_5$  with

$$d(c_5, c_2) = 1$$

$$d(c_5, c_4) = 2$$

$$d(c_5, b_2) = d(c_5, b_3) = 3$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a, c_4)$  to be determined. The points  $b_2$  and  $c_5$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to check that the subfactors

$$(1) (ab_2b_3c_5) \text{ and } (2) (ab_2b_3c_4c_5)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

(1) The subfactor  $ab_2b_3c_2c_5$ : Adjoin a point  $c_6$  with

$$d(c_6, a) = d(c_6, c_2) = 1$$

$$d(c_6, b_2) = d(c_6, b_3) = d(c_6, c_5) = 3$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation with the distance  $d(a, c_2)$  to be determined. The points  $c_5, c_6$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to check that the configurations  $(ab_2b_3c_5c_6)$  and  $(b_2b_3c_2c_5c_6)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The configuration  $(ab_2b_3c_5c_6)$  is  $(ac_5c_6) \perp^{(3)} (b_2b_3)$  and is afforded by Lemma 5.17.

Relative to the base point  $c_2$ , the configuration  $(b_2b_3c_2c_5c_6)$  consists of a pair of points in  $\Gamma_1$  at distance 2, and another pair in  $\Gamma_4$  at distance 2, with all distances between them equal to 3. For this, just take adjacent points

$u_2, u_3$  with  $u_2 \in \Gamma_2$ ,  $u_3 \in \Gamma_3$ , and suitable neighbors of  $u_2$  in  $\Gamma_1$ , and of  $u_3$  in  $\Gamma_4$ .

This completes the discussion of subfactor (1).

(2) The subfactor  $(ab_2b_3c_4c_5)=(a) \perp^{(3)} (b_2b_3c_4c_5)$  reduces to  $(b_2b_3c_4c_5)$ . Relative to the base point  $c_5$ , this is a vertex in  $\Gamma_2$  adjacent to two vertices at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_3$ .

So subfactor (2) occurs.

*The factor  $(ac_2c_3c_4)$ :*

Adjoin a point  $c_5$  adjacent to  $a, c_2$  and at distance 2 from  $c_3, c_4$ . View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a, c_2)$  to be determined. The points  $c_3$  and  $c_5$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the subfactors  $(ac_3c_4c_5)$  and  $(c_2c_3c_4c_5)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $a$ , the subfactor  $(ac_3c_4c_5)$  consists of a point of  $\Gamma_1$  at distance 2 from two points of  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2. This is constructed by taking suitable neighbors of a point in  $\Gamma_2$ .

Relative to the base point  $c_4$ , the subfactor  $(c_2c_3c_4c_5)$  consists of a point in  $\Gamma_3$  adjacent to two points of  $\Gamma_2$  at distance 2. So this also occurs.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.7.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$ -type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Then  $\Gamma_3(1, 2, 3)$  is connected.*

*Proof.* It suffices to show that  $\Gamma_3(1, 2, 3)$  contains geodesics of types  $(1, 1, 2)$ ,  $(1, 2, 3)$ , and  $(2, 2, 4)$ , and the first two are covered by Lemmas 5.17 and 6.4.

So we take  $A = \{a_1, a_2, a_3\}$  and  $B = \{b_1, b_2, b_3\}$  geodesics of type  $(1, 2, 3)$  and  $(2, 2, 4)$  respectively, and we must show that  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

We adjoin two points  $c_1, c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, a_1) &= 2 & d(c_2, a_1) &= 2 \\ d(c_1, a_i) &= 1 \ (i = 2, 3) & d(c_2, a_i) &= 1 \ (i = 2, 3) \\ d(c_1, b_1) &= 2 & d(c_2, b_1) &= 2 \\ d(c_1, b_i) &= 2 \ (i = 2, 3) & d(c_2, b_i) &= 4 \ (i = 2, 3) \\ d(c_1, c_2) &= 2 & & \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $a_2, a_3$  and  $b_2, b_3$  are to be determined. The points  $c_1, c_2$  ensure that all these distances are equal to 3.

Lemmas 6.5 and 6.6 show that the two factors  $(Ab_1c_1c_2)$  and  $(a_1Bc_1c_2)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .  $\square$

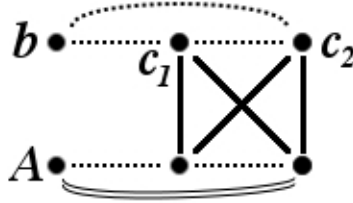
6.3.  $\Gamma_3(2, 2, 4)$ : **Connectedness.** Now we turn to  $\Gamma_3(2, 2, 4)$ , with most of the work already done above.

**Lemma 6.8.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and generic type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A = (a_1, a_2, a_3)$  be a geodesic*

of type  $(2, 2, 4)$ , in natural order, and let  $Abc_1c_2$  be an extension with

$$\begin{aligned} d(b, a_i) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 2, 3) \\ d(c_i, a_1) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 2) & d(c_i, a_j) &= 1 \quad (i = 1, 2; j = 2, 3) \\ d(c_i, b) &= 2 \quad (i = 1, 2) \\ d(c_1, c_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

Then  $Abc_1c_2$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .



*Proof.* View the configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, a_3)$  to be determined. The points  $a_1, c_1$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to prove that the factors  $(a_1a_2bc_1c_2)$  and  $(a_1a_3bc_1c_2)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(a_1a_2bc_1c_2)$ :*

Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, a_1) &= d(c_3, a_2) = 1 \\ d(c_3, b) &= d(c_3, c_1) = d(c_3, c_2) = 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, a_2)$  to be determined. The points  $c_1, c_3$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to prove that the subfactors  $(a_1bc_1c_2c_3)$  and  $(a_2bc_1c_2c_3)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , the subfactor  $(a_1bc_1c_2c_3)$  consists of a point in  $\Gamma_1$  at distance 2 from three points in  $\Gamma_3$  at mutual distance 2. This is easily obtained by taking suitable neighbors of a point in  $\Gamma_2$ .

Relative to the base point  $b$ , the subfactor  $(a_2bc_1c_2c_3)$  consists of a point in  $\Gamma_3$  adjacent to three points in  $\Gamma_2$  at mutual distance 2, which is easily obtained from Fact 1.1.

*The factor  $(a_1a_3bc_1c_2)$ :*

Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, b) &= d(c_3, c_1) = d(c_3, c_2) = 1 \\ d(c_3, a_1) &= d(c_3, a_3) = 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $a_1, b$  and  $c_1, c_2$  to be determined. The points  $a_3$  and  $c_3$  ensure that the distances  $d(a_1, c_i)$  are equal to 3 and the distances  $d(b, c_i)$  are equal



to 2. So it suffices to show that the subfactors  $(a_1a_3bc_3)$  and  $(a_3c_1c_2c_3)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $b$ , the subfactor  $(a_1a_3bc_3)$  is a point in  $\Gamma_1$  at distance 2 from a pair of points in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 4. This is covered by Lemma 6.2, part (5).

The subfactor  $(a_3c_1c_2c_3)$  is given by Fact 1.1. □

**Lemma 6.9.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Then  $\Gamma_3(2, 2, 4)$  is connected.*

*Proof.* It suffices to show that  $\Gamma_3(2, 2, 4)$  contains geodesics of types  $(1, 1, 2)$ ,  $(1, 2, 3)$ , and  $(2, 2, 4)$ . The first two follow from Lemmas 6.1 and 6.7.

So it suffices to show that with  $A, B$  geodesics of type  $(2, 2, 4)$ , the sum  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

We take  $A = (a_1, a_2, a_3)$  and  $B = (b_1, b_2, b_3)$  in natural order, and we adjoin vertices  $c_1, c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, a_1) &= 3 & d(c_2, a_1) &= 3 \\ d(c_1, a_i) &= 1 \ (i = 2, 3) & d(c_2, a_i) &= 1 \ (i = 2, 3) \\ d(c_1, b_1) &= 3d(c_2, b_1) & &= 3 \\ d(c_1, b_i) &= 2 \ (i = 2, 3) & d(c_2, b_i) &= 4 \ (i = 2, 3) \\ d(c_1, c_2) &= 2 & & \end{aligned}$$

We view the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $a_2, a_3$  and  $b_2, b_3$  are to be determined. The points  $c_1, c_2$  ensure that these distances are equal to 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $Ab_1c_1c_2$  and  $a_1Bc_1c_2$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(Ab_1c_1c_2)$  is covered by Lemma 6.8.

The factor  $(a_1Bc_1c_2) = (a_1) \perp^{(3)} Bc_1c_2$  reduces to  $(Bc_1c_2)$ , which is contained in the configuration given by Lemma 6.6. □

## 7. $\Gamma_2$ WHEN $K_1 \leq 2$

For the treatment of the case  $K_1 \leq 2$  it will be convenient to prepare some information about the structure of  $\Gamma_2$ .

**Lemma 7.1.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 2$  and  $C > 10$ . Then  $\Gamma_2$  is a primitive infinite metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4.*

*Proof.*  $\Gamma_2$  is primitive by Lemma 1.5 and the hypothesis  $K_1 \leq 2$ , that is,  $\Gamma_2$  contains an edge. The diameter is clearly 4.

As  $\Gamma$  contains an infinite set of points at mutual distance 2, so does  $\Gamma_2$ . In particular  $\Gamma_2$  is infinite. □

**Lemma 7.2.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 2$  and  $C > 10$ . If  $\tilde{C}$  is the parameter corresponding to  $C$  in  $\Gamma_2$ , then*

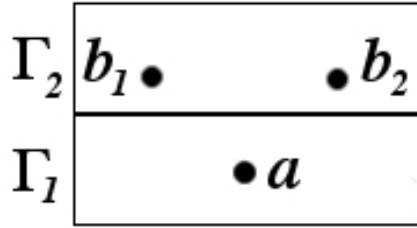
$$\tilde{C} > 10$$

*Proof.* As  $\Gamma_2$  is primitive,  $C \geq 10$ . It suffices to show that a triangle of type  $(2, 4, 4)$  embeds into  $\Gamma_2$ .

Let  $B = (b_1 b_2 b_3)$  be a triangle of type  $(2, 4, 4)$  with  $d(b_1, b_3) = 2$ . Let  $aB$  be the configuration with  $B$  in  $\Gamma_2(a)$ . Relative to the base point  $b_2$ ,  $aB$  consists of a three vertices at mutual distance 2, with two in  $\Gamma_4$  and one in  $\Gamma_2$ . This is a standard configuration.  $\square$

7.1.  $\tilde{K}_1 = K_1$ .

**Lemma 7.3.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  be a triple of points mutually at distance 3. Then there is an isometric embedding of  $A$  into  $\Gamma$  with one point in  $\Gamma_1$  and two points in  $\Gamma_2$ .*



*Proof.* Let  $A = (a_1 a_2 a_3)$  where  $a_1$  is to go into  $\Gamma_1$ , let  $u$  be the base point, and adjoin a point  $c$  with

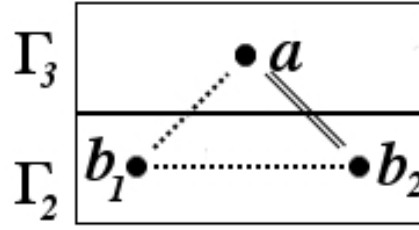
$$\begin{aligned} d(c, u) &= d(c, a_2) = 1 \\ d(c, a_1) &= 2 \\ d(c, a_3) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u, a_2)$  to be determined. The points  $a_3, c$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(ua_1 a_3 c)$  and  $Ac$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $a_3$ , the factor  $(ua_1 a_3 c)$  consists of a point in  $\Gamma_2$  adjacent to two points in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2, which is available.

The factor  $(Ac) = (a_3) \perp^{(3)} (a_1 a_2 c)$  with  $(a_1 a_2 c)$  a geodesic.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.4.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  be a geodesic of type  $(2, 2, 4)$ . Then there is an isometric embedding of  $A$  into  $\Gamma$  with two points at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_2$  and the third point in  $\Gamma_3$ .*



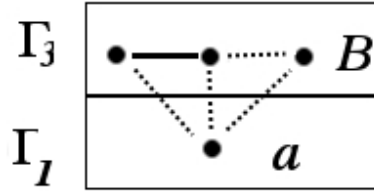
*Proof.* Let  $u$  be the base point, let  $A = (a_1, a_2, a_3)$  in natural order (so  $a_1, a_2$  are to go into  $\Gamma_2$ ), and adjoin a point  $c$  satisfying

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, u) &= d(c, a_1) = d(c, a_2) \\ d(c, a_3) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, a_2)$  to be determined. Then the points  $a_3$  and  $c$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to prove that the factors  $(ua_1a_3c)$  and  $(ua_2a_3c)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $a_3$ , the two factors consist of a pair of adjacent points in  $\Gamma_3$  with a point either in  $\Gamma_2$  or in  $\Gamma_4$  at distances 1 and 2 from them. As  $\Gamma_3$  is connected and the distance 1 occurs between  $\Gamma_3$  and either  $\Gamma_2$  or  $\Gamma_4$ , these configurations are available.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.5.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 2$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $B = (a_1a_2a_3)$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 2, 3)$  in natural order and let  $a$  satisfy  $d(a, b) = 2$  for  $b \in B$ . Then the configuration  $aB$  embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$  with  $a$  in  $\Gamma_1$  and  $B$  in  $\Gamma_3$ .*



*Proof.* Let  $u$  be the base point and adjoin a point  $c_1$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, a) &= d(c_1, b_2) = d(c_1, b_3) = 1 \\ d(c_1, b_1) &= d(c_1, u) = 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with three factors, with the distances among the points  $a, b_2, b_3$  to be determined. The points  $u, b_1$  ensure that these distances are all at least 2, and then  $c_1$  ensures that these distances are equal to 2. So it suffices to prove that the three factors

$$(uab_1c_1), (ub_1b_2c_1), (ub_1b_3c_1)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $b_1$  the factor  $(uab_1c_1)$  consists of a pair of adjacent points in  $\Gamma_2$  with a point in  $\Gamma_3$  at distances 1 and 2. As  $\Gamma_2$  is connected and the distances 1, 2 are represented, this is available.

Relative to the base point  $u$  the factor  $(ub_1b_2c_1)$  consists of a pair of adjacent points in  $\Gamma_3$  with a point in  $\Gamma_2$  at distances 1 and 2, which is similarly available.

The third factor  $(ub_1b_3c_1)$  is given by Lemma ?? □

**Lemma 7.6.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 = 1$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $\tilde{K}_1$  be the corresponding parameter for the graph  $\Gamma_2$ . Then*

$$\tilde{K}_1 = 1$$

*Proof.* Let  $B = (b_1, b_2, b_3)$  be a triangle of type  $(1, 1, 1)$ . We must embed the configuration  $aB$  into  $\Gamma$ , where  $d(a, b) = 2$  for  $b \in B$ .

Adjoin points  $c_1, c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, a) &= 1 & d(c_2, a)d &= (c_2, b_2) = d(c_2, a_3) = 1 \\ d(c_2, b_1) &= d(c_2, b_2) = 2 \\ d(c_1, b_i) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 2, 3) \\ d(c_1, c_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $a$  and  $b_2, b_3$  are to be determined. The points  $c_1, c_2$  ensure that these distances are equal to 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(ab_1c_1c_2)$  and  $(Bc_1c_2)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(ab_1c_1c_2)$ :*

Relative to the base point  $b_1$ , this consists of two adjacent points in  $\Gamma_2$  with a point in  $\Gamma_3$  at distances 1 and 2 from them. As  $K_1 = 1$  there is an edge in  $\Gamma_2$  and thus  $\Gamma_2$  is a connected graph of diameter 4. So it suffices to show that the distance 1 occurs between  $\Gamma_2$  and  $\Gamma_3$ , which simply means that  $\Gamma$  contains a geodesic of type  $(1, 2, 3)$ .

*The factor  $Bc_1c_2$ :*

Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, b_2) &= d(c_3) = 1 \\ d(c_3, b_1) &= d(c_3, c_2) = 2 \\ d(c_3, c_1) &= 4 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $c_1$  and  $b_2, b_3$  to be determined. The points  $c_2, c_3$  ensure that these distances are equal to 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $Bc_2c_3$  and  $(b_1c_1c_2c_3)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $b_1$ , the factor  $Bc_2c_3$  consists of a triangle free graph  $b_2b_3c_2c_3$  embedded in  $\Gamma_1$ . As  $K_1 = 1$  and  $\Gamma$  is not exceptional, this configuration is available.

The factor  $(b_1c_1c_2c_3)$  is given by Lemma 7.4. □

**Lemma 7.7.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 = 2$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $\tilde{K}_1$  be the corresponding parameter for the graph  $\Gamma_2$ . Then*

$$\tilde{K}_1 = 2$$

*Proof.* We consider the configuration  $aB = (a) \perp^{(2)} B$  with  $B = (b_1, b_2, c_3)$  a triangle of type  $(1, 2, 2)$ , and  $d(b_1, b_3) = 1$ . We must embed  $aB$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Adjoin a point  $c$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, a) &= d(c, b_1) = d(c, b_2) = 1 \\ d(c, b_3) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $b_1$  and  $a, b_2$  to be determined. Since  $K_1 = 2$  there are no triangles in  $\Gamma$ , so the point  $c$  forces these distances to be equal to 2; note that no identifications are possible.

So it suffices to show that the factors  $(ab_2b_3c)$  and  $(b_1b_3c)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . The first of these is a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in  $\Gamma_2(b_3)$ , and the second is a geodesic of type 2. So both of these are available. □

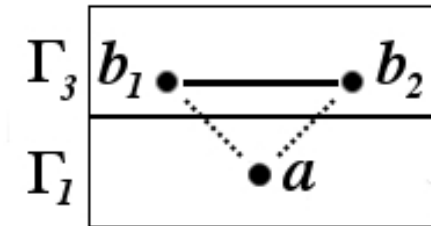
We may sum up as follows.

**Lemma 7.8.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 2$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $\tilde{K}_1$  be the corresponding parameter for the graph  $\Gamma_2$ . Then*

$$\tilde{K}_1 = K_1$$

7.2.  $\tilde{K}_2 = K_2$ .

**Lemma 7.9.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 2$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A = (a_1a_2a_3)$  be a triangle of type  $(122)$  with  $d(a_2, a_3) = 1$ . Then  $A$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$  with  $a_1$  in  $\Gamma_1$  and  $a_2, a_3$  in  $\Gamma_3$ .*



*Proof.* Adjoin a point  $c$  in  $\Gamma_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, a_1) &= d(c, a_3) = 1 \\ d(c, a_2) &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, a_3)$  to be determined. The base point and the point  $c$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to check that the factors  $(a_1a_2c)$  and  $(a_2a_3c)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$  over the base point.

Taking  $u$  as the base point, view the factor  $(ua_1a_2c)$  relative to the base point  $a_3$ . It then consists of a pair of adjacent points in  $\Gamma_2$  with a point in  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 1 and 2. As  $\Gamma_2$  contains an edge and is connected, and the distance 1 is realized between  $\Gamma_2$  and  $\Gamma_3$ , this is available.

The factor  $(a_2a_3c)$  consists of a pair of adjacent points in  $\Gamma_3$  with a point in  $\Gamma_2$  at distance 1 and 2, and is available for similar reasons.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.10.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 2$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $\tilde{K}_2 = K_2(\Gamma_2)$ . Then*

$$\tilde{K}_2 = K_2$$

*Proof.* As  $\Gamma_2$  is primitive infinite of diameter 4 it satisfies  $\tilde{K}_2 \geq 3$ . So if  $K_2 = 3$  the claim follows. Therefore we suppose  $K_2 = 4$ , or in other words there is a triangle of type  $(1, 4, 4)$  in  $\Gamma$ . Let  $B = (b_1, b_2, b_3)$  be such a triangle with  $d(b_1, b_3) = 1$  and let  $a$  be a point at distance 2 from all  $b \in B$ . We must embed the configuration  $aB$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Let  $c_1$  be a point with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, a) &= d(c_1, b_2) = 1 \\ d(c_1, b_i) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 3) \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a, b_2)$  to be determined. The points  $a_1, c_1$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(ab_1b_3c_1)$  and  $Bc_1$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $(ab_1b_3c_1)$  is afforded by Lemma 7.9.

For the factor  $Bc_1$ , adjoin a point  $c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_2, c_1) &= 1 \\ d(c_2, b_2) &= 2 \\ d(c_2, b_i) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 3) \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(c_1, b_3)$  to be determined. The points  $b_2, c_2$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to show that the subfactors  $Bc_2$  and  $(b_1b_2c_1c_2)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

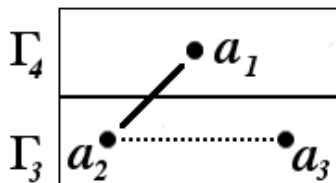
View the subfactor  $Bc_2$  as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(c_2, b_1)$  to be determined, with factors two triangles, of types  $(1, 4, 4)$  and  $(2, 2, 4)$ . The points  $b_2, b_3$  ensure that this distance is either 2 or 3. If it is 3 then we have the required subfactor, and if it is 2 then we have an isometric copy of  $aB$ .

Relative to the base point  $b_1$ , the subfactor  $(b_1b_2c_1c_2)$  consists of two adjacent points in  $\Gamma_3$  and a point in  $\Gamma_4$  at distance 1 and 2 from them. As  $\Gamma_3$

is connected and the distance 1 occurs between  $\Gamma_3$  and  $\Gamma_4$ , this configuration is available.  $\square$

7.3.  $\tilde{C} = C$  and  $\tilde{C}' = C'$ .

**Lemma 7.11.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A = (a_1, a_2, a_3)$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 2, 3)$ . Then there is an isometric embedding of  $A$  into  $\Gamma$  with  $a_1$  in  $\Gamma_4$  and  $a_2, a_3$  in  $\Gamma_3$ .*



*Proof.* Let  $u$  be the base point and adjoin a point  $c$  with

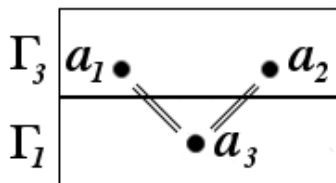
$$\begin{aligned} d(c, a_2) &= d(c, a_3) = 1 \\ d(c, a_1) &= d(c, u) = 2 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between the points  $a_2$  and  $u, a_3$  to be determined. The points  $a_1, c_1$  ensure that these distances are 3 and 2 respectively. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(ua_1a_3c_1)$  and  $(a_1a_2c_1)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $a_3$ , the factor  $(ua_1a_3c_1)$  is the configuration given in Lemma 6.2, part (5).

The factor  $(a_1a_2c_1)$  is a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 7.12.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 2$  and  $C > 11$ . Let  $A = (a_1, a_2, a_3)$  be a triangle of type  $(3, 4, 4)$  with  $d(a_1, a_3) = 3$ . Then there is an isometric embedding of  $A$  into  $\Gamma$  with  $a_2$  in  $\Gamma_1$  and  $a_1, a_3$  in  $\Gamma_3$ .*



*Proof.* Let  $u$  be the base point. Adjoin a point  $c_1$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, a_3) &= 1 \\ d(c_1, u) &= d(c_1, a_1) = 2 \\ d(c_1, a_2) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u, a_3)$  to be determined. The points  $a_2$  and  $c_1$  ensure that

this distance is 3. So it suffices to show that the configurations  $Ac_1$  and  $(a_1a_2uc_1)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $Ac_1$ :*

Adjoin a point  $c_2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_2, a_2) &= d(c_2, c_1) = 1 \\ d(c_2, a_3) &= 3 \\ d(c_2, a_1) &= 4 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(c_1, a_2)$  to be determined. The points  $a_3, c_2$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to show that the subfactors

$$Ac_2 \text{ and } (a_1a_3c_1c_2)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

We view the subfactor  $Ac_2$  as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, c_2)$  to be determined; here the factors are triangles of types  $(1, 3, 4)$  and  $(3, 4, 4)$ , which we have by hypothesis. The point  $a_2$  ensures that this distance is 3 or 4. If the distance is 4 we have the desired subfactor. If the distance is 3 then relative to the base point  $c_2$ , we have the configuration required for the lemma.

Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , the subfactor  $(a_1a_3c_1c_2)$  is the configuration of Lemma 7.11.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.13.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 2$  and  $C > 11$ . Let  $\tilde{C} = C(\Gamma_2)$ . Then  $\tilde{C} > 11$ .*

*Proof.* We require the configuration  $(a) \perp^{(2)} B$  with  $B = (b_1, b_2, b_3)$  a triangle of type  $(3, 4, 4)$  and  $d(b_1, b_3) = 3$ .

Adjoin a point  $c$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, a) &= d(c, b_2) = 1 \\ d(c, b_i) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 3) \end{aligned}$$

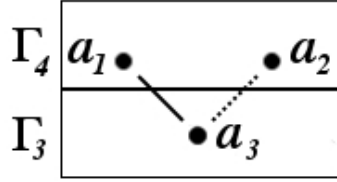
View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a, b_2)$  to be determined. The points  $b_1, c$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(ab_1b_3c_1)$  and  $Bc_1$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $a$ , the factor  $(ab_1b_3c_1)$  is the configuration of Lemma 7.3.

Relative to the base point  $c_1$ , the factor  $Bc_1$  is the configuration of Lemma 7.11.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.14.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 11$ . Let  $A = (a_1, a_2, a_3)$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 2, 3)$  in natural order. Then there is an isometric embedding of  $A$  into  $\Gamma$  with  $a_1, a_3$  in  $\Gamma_4$  and  $a_2$  in  $\Gamma_3$ .*





*Proof.* Let  $u$  be the base point. Adjoin a point  $c$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, a_2) &= d(c, a_3) = 1 \\ d(c, a_1) &= 2 \\ d(c, u) &= 4 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_2, a_3)$  to be determined. The points  $a_1, c$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(ua_1a_2c)$  and  $(ua_1a_3c)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $u$  the factor  $(ua_1a_2c)$  consists a point in  $\Gamma_3$  adjacent to two points of  $\Gamma_4$  at distance 2, given by Lemma 4.18.

View the factor  $(ua_1a_3c)$  as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(c, u)$  to be determined; the factors of this are triangles of types  $(1, 2, 3)$  and  $(3, 4, 4)$ , which we have by hypothesis. The point  $a_3$  ensures that this distance is either 3 or 4. If the distance is 4 then we have the required factor, while if it is 3 we have the configuration required for the lemma.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.15.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 2$  and  $C > 10$ . Suppose that  $\Gamma$  contains a triangle of type  $(4, 4, 4)$ . Then  $\Gamma_2$  contains a triangle of type  $(4, 4, 4)$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $aB$  consist of a triangle  $B = (b_1, b_2, b_3)$  of type  $(4, 4, 4)$  and a point  $a$  with  $d(a, b) = 2$  for  $b \in B$ . We must embed  $aB$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

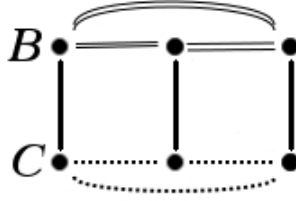
Adjoin points  $c_1, c_2, c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_i, a) &= d(c_i, b_i) = 1 \quad (i = 1, 2, 3) \\ d(c_i, b_j) &= 3 \quad (i, j = 1, 2, 3 \text{ distinct}) \\ d(c_i, c_j) &= 2 \quad (i, j = 1, 2, 3 \text{ distinct}) \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $a$  and  $B$  are to be determined. The points  $c_i$  ensure that these distances are all bounded by 2 and then the structure of  $B$  ensures that these distances are all equal to 2. Writing  $C = (c_1c_2c_3)$ , it suffices to prove that the factors  $aC$  and  $BC$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The factor  $aC$  embeds into  $\Gamma$  since  $\Gamma_1$  contains an infinite set of points at mutual distance 2. So we turn to the factor

$BC$



View  $BC$  as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $c_1$  and  $b_2, b_3$  to be determined. The points  $b_1, c_2, c_3$  ensure that these distances are both equal to 3. So it suffices to show that the factors

$$Bc_2c_3 \text{ and } b_1C$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $Bc_2c_3$ :*

View this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(c_2, b_3)$  to be determined. The points  $b_2, c_3$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to show that the subfactors  $Bc_3$  and  $(b_1b_2c_2c_3)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The subfactor  $Bc_3$ :* first we view this as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(b_2, c_3)$  to be determined. The point  $b_3$  ensures that this distance is at least 3. If it is 3, we have the desired configuration. So suppose that it is 4. Then the resulting configuration contains triangles of type  $(3, 4, 4)$  and  $(1, 4, 4)$ .

In this case, adjoin a point  $c_4$  with

$$d(c_4, b_2) = 1$$

$$d(c_4, c_3) = 2$$

$$d(c_4, b_3) = 3$$

$$d(c_4, b_1) = 4$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(b_2, c_3)$  to be determined. The points  $b_3$  and  $c_4$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to check that the configurations  $Bc_4$  and  $(b_1b_3c_3c_4)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

The configuration  $Bc_4$  may be viewed as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(b_1, c_4)$  to be determined; the factors here are triangles of types  $(4, 4, 4)$  and  $(1, 4, 4)$ , which under our current assumptions are available. The point  $b_2$  ensures that this distance is at least 3. If this distance is 3 then we have a configuration isometric to  $Bc_3$  and we may conclude. If this distance is 4 then we have the required configuration  $Bc_4$ .

This disposes of the configuration  $Bc_3$ . We have also the configuration  $(b_1b_3c_3c_4)$  to deal with. This is covered by Lemma 7.14, bearing in mind that we currently suppose  $\Gamma$  contains a triangle of type  $(3, 4, 4)$ .

*The subfactor  $(b_1b_2c_2c_3)$ :* this is covered by Lemma 7.11.

The factor  $b_1C$ :

Relative to the base point  $b_1$ , this is the configuration of Lemma 6.3.

□

We may summarize this subsection as follows.

**Lemma 7.16.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 2$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $\tilde{C}_\epsilon = C_\epsilon(\Gamma_2)$  for  $\epsilon = 0, 1$ . Then*

$$\tilde{C}_\epsilon = C_\epsilon$$

*Proof.* The value of  $C_0$  or  $C_1$  is determined by the presence or absence of triangles of type  $(4, 4, 4)$  or  $(3, 4, 4)$  respectively. Thus Lemmas 7.13 and 7.15 settle the issue. □

**7.4. Summary.** The main results of this section that any triangle of a specified type which embeds in  $\Gamma$  also embeds in  $\Gamma_2$ . These are tabulated below.

Type	Lemma	Type	Lemma
(224)	7.2	(144)	7.10
(111)	7.6	(344)	7.13
(122)	7.7	(444)	7.15

All together we have proved the following.

**Lemma 7.17.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 2$  and  $C > 10$ . Then  $\Gamma_2$  is a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 with the same numerical parameters  $K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1$ .*

**7.5.  $\tilde{\mathcal{S}} = \mathcal{S}$ .**

**Lemma 7.18.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 2$  and  $C > 10$ . Suppose that  $\Gamma$  contains a clique of order  $n$ . Then  $\Gamma_2$  contains a clique of order  $n$ .*

*Proof.* As  $K_1 \leq 2$  this holds if  $n \leq 2$ , so suppose

$$n \geq 3$$

By Lemma 1.1  $\Gamma_2$  contains a copy of  $\Gamma_1$ .

If  $\Gamma$  contains a clique of order  $n + 1$  then  $\Gamma_1$  contains a clique of order  $n$  and hence  $\Gamma_2$  contains a clique of order  $n$ . So we may suppose

$$\Gamma \text{ contains no clique of order } n + 1$$

Let  $A$  be a clique of order  $n$  and  $Ab$  an extension with  $d(a, b) = 2$  for  $a \in A$ . Fix  $a_1 \in A$ . Let  $C$  be a clique of order  $n - 2$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c, a_1) &= d(c, b) = 1 \quad (c \in C) \\ d(c, a) &= 2 \quad (a \in A, a \neq a_1) \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a_1, b)$  to be determined. The clique  $C$  forces this distance

to be at most 2 and as there is no clique of order  $n + 1$ ,  $C$  also forces the distance to be greater than 1. Thus this distance must be 2. So it suffices to show that the factors

$$AC \text{ and } A'bc \text{ with } A' = A \setminus \{a_1\}$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $AC$ :*

Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , the factor  $AC$  is the graph  $A'C$  embedded in  $\Gamma_1$ . As  $A'C$  contains no clique of order  $n$ , it embeds in  $\Gamma_1$ .

*The factor  $A'bc$ :*

This is a graph containing no clique of order  $n$ . So it embeds in  $\Gamma_1$  and a fortiori into  $\Gamma$ .  $\square$

$\vdots$

8. STRUCTURE OF  $\Gamma_3(A)$ 

For  $A$  a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ ,  $(1, 2, 3)$ , or  $(2, 2, 4)$ , we know that  $\Gamma_3(A)$  is a connected metrically homogeneous graph. (The same then follows for  $A$  of type  $(1, 3, 4)$  but it will not be necessary to consider this case.)

We need to show that this graph has the same parameters  $K_1, K_2, C_0, C_1, \mathcal{S}$  as  $\Gamma$ . Until that is proved, we will write  $\tilde{K}_1, \tilde{K}_2$  and so on for the parameters associated to whichever graph  $\tilde{\Gamma}$ , of the form  $\Gamma_3(A)$ , is under consideration.

We assume  $\Gamma$  to be of  $K^*$  type throughout, so that if  $\Gamma_3(A)$  does not have the same parameters as  $\Gamma$ , then it is of known type.

**Lemma 8.1.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  be a geodesic triangle of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ ,  $(1, 2, 3)$ , or  $(2, 2, 4)$ , and  $\tilde{\Gamma} = \Gamma_3(A)$ . Then  $\tilde{\Gamma}$  is of generic type and the associated parameters  $\tilde{K}_1, \tilde{C}$  satisfy*

$$\tilde{K}_1 \leq 3, \tilde{C} > 10$$

*In particular,  $\tilde{\Gamma}$  is primitive.*

*Proof.* Let  $B$  be a set of  $n$  points at distance 3, with  $n$  arbitrary. Then by repeated use of Lemma 4.19,  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ , so  $B$  embeds into  $\Gamma_3(A)$ . Thus  $\Gamma_3(A)$  is infinite and satisfies  $\tilde{C} > 9$ , and is not bipartite.

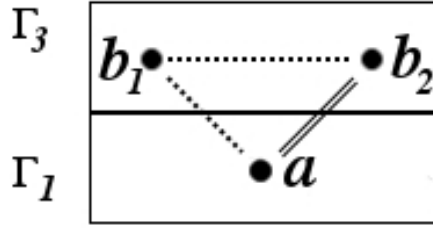
As  $\Gamma_3(A)$  is infinite and has finite diameter greater than 3, the classification of exceptional metrically homogeneous graphs says that  $\Gamma_3(A)$  is of generic type. As  $\tilde{C} > 9$ ,  $\Gamma_3(A)$  is not of antipodal type. Thus  $\Gamma_3(A)$  is primitive.

Therefore it will suffice to prove that  $\Gamma_3(A)$  contains triangles of types  $(3, 3, 1)$  and  $(3, 3, 4)$ .

Let  $B$  be a triangle of type  $(3, 3, i)$  with  $i \leq 4$ . We will show that  $A \perp^{(3)} B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . Write  $B = (b) \perp^{(3)} E$  with  $E$  a pair of points at distance  $i$ . Then by Lemma 4.19 it suffices to show that  $A \perp^{(3)} E$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . But we know already that  $A \perp^{(3)} B'$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$  with  $B'$  a geodesic of type  $(1, 2, 3)$  or  $(2, 2, 4)$ , and these geodesics contain all possible types of pairs  $E$ . So the result follows.  $\square$

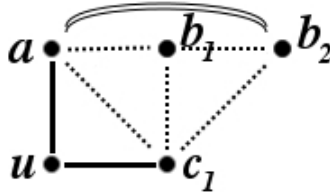
**8.1. Preparation.** This section is devoted to specific configurations needed in the sequel, or thought to be needed.

**Lemma 8.2.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Then a geodesic of type  $(2, 2, 4)$  may be embedded isometrically into  $\Gamma$  with one endpoint in  $\Gamma_1$  and the other two points in  $\Gamma_3$ .*



*Proof.* Let  $u$  be the base point. Adjoin a point  $c_1$  with

$$d(c_1, u) = 1$$

$$d(c_1, a) = d(c_1, b_i) = 2 \quad (i = 1, 2)$$


View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(u, b_2)$  to be determined. The points  $a, c_1$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $uab_1c_1$  and  $(a_1b_1b_2c_1)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $uab_1c_1$ :*

Relative to the base point  $a_2$ , this is a pair of vertices at distance 2 in  $\Gamma_2$  with a common neighbor in  $\Gamma_3$ , which we have.

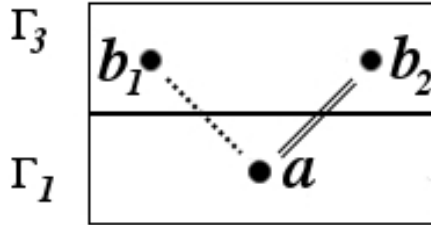
*The factor  $(ab_1b_2c_1)$ :*

This is contained in the configuration treated in Lemma 6.5. □

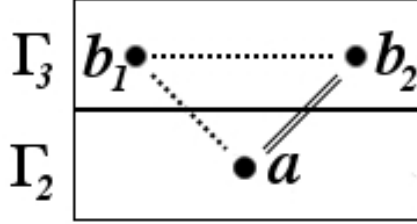
In the next lemma we continue the numbering from Lemma 6.2.

**Lemma 8.3.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Then the following configurations embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

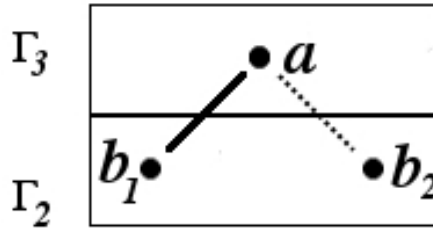
- (8) *A triangle of type (2, 3, 4), with the edge of length 3 in  $\Gamma_3$  and the third point in  $\Gamma_1$ .*



- (9) *geodesic of type (2, 2, 4), with one endpoint in  $\Gamma_2$  and the other two points in  $\Gamma_3$ .*



- (10) *A geodesic of type (1, 2, 3), with the edge of length 3 in  $\Gamma_2$  and the third point in  $\Gamma_3$ .*



*Proof.*

- (8): Let  $u$  be the base point and adjoin a point  $c$  with

$$d(c, a) = d(c, b_1) = 1$$

$$d(c, u) = 2$$

$$d(c, b_2) = 3$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(a, b_1)$  to be determined. The points  $u, c$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(uab_2c)$  and  $(ub_1b - 2c)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $b_2$ , the factor  $(uab_2c)$  consists of a vertex of  $\Gamma_4$  adjacent to two vertices of  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2. This is available.

The factor  $ub_1b_2c = (b_2) \perp^{(3)} ub_1c$  reduces to the geodesic  $ub_1c$ .

(9):

Let  $u$  be the base point and adjoin a point  $c$  with

$$d(c, a) = d(c, b_1) = 1$$

$$d(c, b_2) = d(c, u) = 3$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with  $d(a, b_1)$  to be determined. The points  $b_2, c$  ensure that this distance is 2. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(uab_2c)$  and  $(ub_1b_2c)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $c$ , the factor  $(uab_2c)$  is the configuration (8).

The factor  $(ub_1b_2c) = u \perp^{(3)} b_1b_2c$  reduces to the geodesic  $(b_1b_2c)$ .

(10):

Adjoin a point  $c$  in  $\Gamma_3$  with

$$d(c, b_1) = 1$$

$$d(c, a) = 2$$

$$d(c, b_2) = 4$$

View the resulting configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem with the distance  $d(b_1, b_2)$  to be determined. The points  $a, c$  ensure that this distance is 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(ab_1c)$  and  $(ab_2c)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$  (over the base point).

The factor  $(ab_1c)$  consists of a point in  $\Gamma_2$  adjacent to two points of  $\Gamma_3$  at distance 2. This is available.

The factor  $(ab_2c)$  is (9).  $\square$

8.2.  $\tilde{K}_1 = K_1$ ,  $\tilde{K}_2 = K_2$ . We take  $A$  to be a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ ,  $(1, 2, 3)$ , or  $(2, 2, 4)$ , and we aim to show that in  $\Gamma_3(A)$  we have  $\tilde{K}_1 = K_1$  and  $\tilde{K}_2 = K_2$ .

**Lemma 8.4.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 = 1$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A$  be a geodesic triangle of type  $(1, 1, 2)$ , and  $\tilde{\Gamma} = \Gamma(A)$ . Then*

$$\tilde{K}_1 = 1$$

*Proof.* We let  $A = (a_1, a_2, a_3)$  in natural order,  $B$  a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 1)$ . Our goal is to embed  $A \perp^{(2)} B$  isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Let  $Ab_1b_2$  be the extension of  $A$  by points  $b_1, b_2$  satisfying

$$d(b_1, a_2) = d(b_1, b_2) = 2$$

$$d(b_2, a_2) = 4$$

$$d(b_i, a_j) = 3 \quad (i = 1, 2; j = 1, 3)$$

Suppose that we can embed this configuration isometrically into  $\Gamma$ . Let  $\Gamma' = \Gamma_3(a_1, a_3)$ . Then we have vertices  $b_1, b_2 \in \Gamma'$  at distance 2 and 4 from  $a_2$ , respectively.

By Lemma 5.21,  $\Gamma'$  is a connected metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4, and by Lemma 4.19  $\Gamma'$  is infinite. It follows that  $\Gamma'$  is of generic type. By Lemma 1.1 the points  $b_1, b_2$  have a geodesic  $C$  of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  among their common neighbors in  $\Gamma'$ . Then  $C$  must lie in  $\Gamma_3(A)$  and our claim will follow.

So we now turn to the construction of  $Ab_1b_2$ . We adjoin a point  $c_1$  with

$$d(c_1, a_1) = d(c_1, a_3) = 1$$

$$d(c_1, a_2) = d(c_1, b_1) = d(c_1, b_2) = 2$$

We view the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $b_2$  and  $a_1, a_3$  to be determined. The points  $a_2, c_1$  ensure



that these distances are equal to 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(Ab_1c_1)$  and  $(a_2b_1b_2c_1)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

*The factor  $(Ab_1c_1)$ :*

Adjoin a point  $c_2$  with

$$d(c_2, a_1) = d(c_2, a_3) = 1$$

$$d(c_2, a_2) = d(c_2, c_1) = 2$$

$$d(c_2, b_1) = 4$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $b_1$  and  $a_1, a_3$  to be determined. The points  $a_2$  and  $c_2$  ensure that these distances are equal to 3. So it suffices to show that the factors  $(Ac_1c_2)$  and  $(a_2b_1c_1c_2)$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $a_1$ , the factor  $Ac_1c_2$  is a graph without triangles embedded into  $\Gamma_1$ . So this is available.

The factor  $(a_2b_1c_1c_2)$  is contained in the configuration of Lemma 6.6.

*The factor  $(Ab_1c_1)$ :*

Again, this is contained in the configuration of Lemma 6.6.  $\square$

$\vdots$

9. DIRECT SUMS

⋮

### 9.1. The (2, 3)-Embedding Principle.

**Lemma 9.1.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and generic type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Then any finite (2, 3)-space  $A$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* For each pair  $u, v$  in  $A$  with  $d(u, v) = 2$  attach witnesses  $b_1 = b_1(u, v)$  and  $b_2 = b_2(u, v)$  with the following metric.

$$\begin{aligned} d(b_1, u) &= 1 & d(b_2, u) &= 1 \\ d(b_1, v) &= 1 & d(b_2, v) &= 3 \\ d(b_1(u_1, v_1), b_1(u_2, v_2)) &= 2 & \text{if } u_1, v_1 \text{ meets } \{u_2, v_2\} \\ d(b_1(u_1, v_1), b_2(u_2, v_2)) &= 2 & \text{if } u_2 \in \{u_1, v_1\} \\ d(b_2(u_1, v_1), b_2(u_2, v_2)) &= 2 & \text{if } u_1 = u_2 \\ & & & = 3 \text{ otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

Note that this gives a  $\Gamma$ -constrained configuration as triangles of type (3, 3, 3) are allowed.

We may view our configuration as a 2-point amalgamation problem in which one of pairs at distance 2 in  $A$  has its distance determined by the corresponding witnesses, and pass to the corresponding factors. Passing to another such pair in such a factor and continuing, we arrive eventually at factors of the form  $A_0 \cup B$  where  $A_0$  is a set of points in  $A$  which are pairwise at distance 3, and  $B$  is the full set of witnesses adjoined at the outset.

At this stage, each  $b \in B$  is at distance 1 from at most one of the vertices of  $A_0$ . So set  $B_a = \{b \in B \mid d(b, a) = 1\}$  for  $a \in A_0$ .

Now  $A_0 \cup B$  is the  $\perp^3$ -sum of all the sets  $\{a\} \cup B_a$ , together with the residue  $B \setminus \bigcup_a B_a$ . By Lemma 4.12 it suffices to show that the factors  $B_a$  and the residue  $B \setminus \bigcup_a B_a$  embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Here  $B_a$  may be thought of as a base point together with a set of points at mutual distance 2 in  $\Gamma_1$ . So this embeds isometrically in  $\Gamma$ . The residue breaks up into even simpler components: it is the 3-direct sum of sets of points at mutual distance 2.  $\square$

10. TEMPORARY DOCUMENTATION

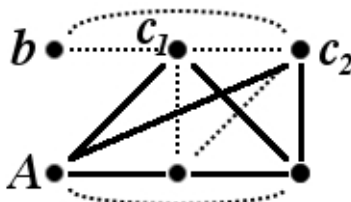
In this section we tabulate some of the useful configurations that have been dealt with. First we give a reserve of constructions that may not be needed.

10.1. **Workspace ...** Configurations that may not be needed, and for which the proofs may not have been worked out either. (I.e., issues that seemed to be on the main path but have not yet materialized.)

**Lemma 10.1.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $A = (a_1, a_2, a_3)$  be a geodesic of type  $(1, 1, 2)$  in natural order and  $bc_1c_2$  a triangle of type  $(2, 2, 2)$  with*

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_i, a_j) &= 1 \quad (i = 1, 2; j = 1, 3) \\ d(c_i, a_2) &= 2 \quad (i = 1, 2) \\ d(b, a_i) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 2, 3) \end{aligned}$$

*Then  $Abc_1c_2$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .*



*Proof.* Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, b) &= d(c_3, c_1) = d(c_3, c_2) = 1 \\ d(c_3, a_1) &= d(c_3, a_2) = 2 \\ d(c_3, a_3) &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem with the distances between  $a_2, b$  and  $c_1, c_2$  to be determined. The points  $a_1, c_3$  ensure that these distances are equal to 2. So it suffices to show that the subfactors

$$(Abc_3) \text{ and } (a_1a_2c_1c_2c_3)$$

embed isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .

Relative to the base point  $b$  the subfactor  $(Abc_3)$  consists of the configuration of Lemma 6.2 part (2).

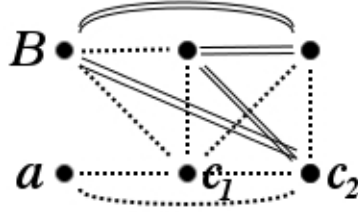
The configuration  $(a_1a_3c_1c_2c_3)$  is obtained by applying Lemma 1.1 to the points  $c_1, c_2$ . □

**Lemma 10.2.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a primitive metrically homogeneous graph of diameter 4 and  $K^*$  type with  $K_1 \leq 3$  and  $C > 10$ . Let  $B = (b_1, b_2, b_3)$  be a triangle*

of type  $(2, 4, 4)$  with  $d(b_1, b_2) = 2$  and let  $ac_1c_2$  be a triangle of type  $(2, 2, 2)$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_1, b_i) &= 2 \quad (i = 1, 2, 3) & d(c_2, b_i) &= 4 \quad (i = 1, 2) \\ & & d(c_2, b_3) &= 2 \\ d(a, b_i) &= 3 \quad (i = 1, 2, 3) \end{aligned}$$

Then  $ac_1c_2B$  embeds isometrically into  $\Gamma$ .



*Proof.* Adjoin a point  $c_3$  with

$$\begin{aligned} d(c_3, b_1) &= d(c_3, b_2) = d(c_3, c_1) = 1 \\ d(c_3, a) &= d(c_3, c_2) = d(c_3, b_3) = 3 \end{aligned}$$

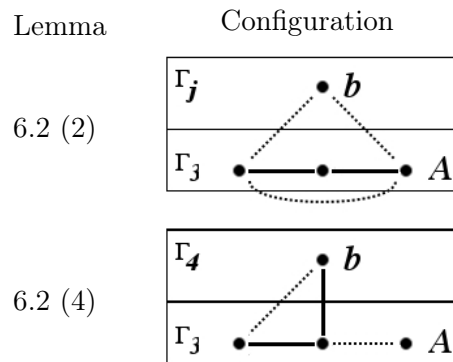
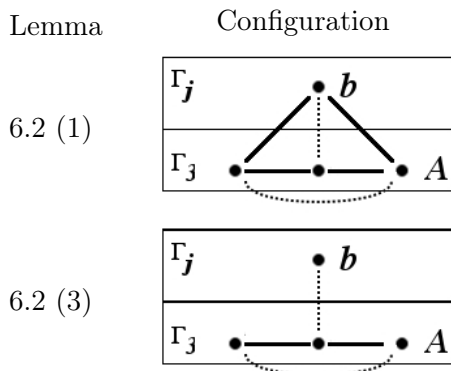
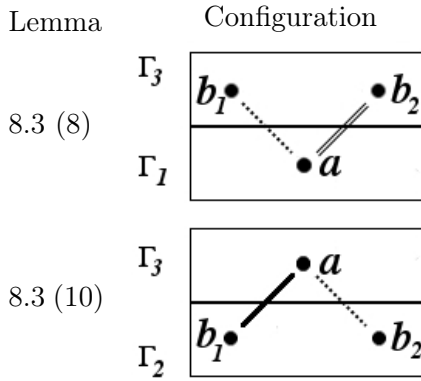
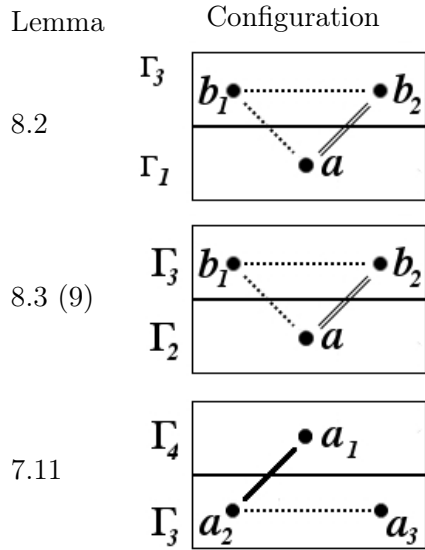
View the resulting configuration as an amalgamation problem in which the distances between  $c_1$  and  $b_1, b_2$  are to be determined.

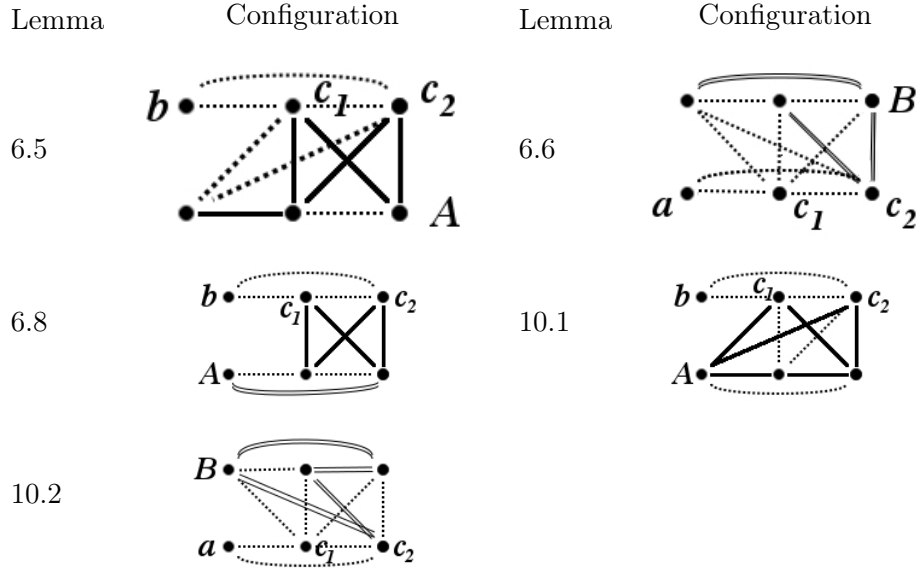
*Rest omitted as may not be needed and seems to involve some auxiliary configurations we have not yet documented.*

□

**10.2. Table of General Configurations.** Here the assumptions are  $C > 10$  and  $K_1 \leq 3$ .

Lemma	Configuration	Lemma	Configuration
6.2 (6)		6.3	
6.2 (5)		6.2 (7)	
7.3		7.4	





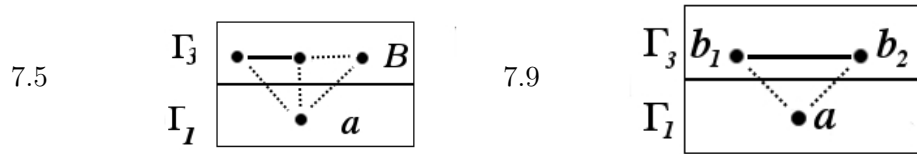
10.3. **Table of Configurations, Special Cases.** Here we make additional assumptions.

$$K_1 = 1$$

Lemma	Configuration	Lemma	Configuration
-------	---------------	-------	---------------

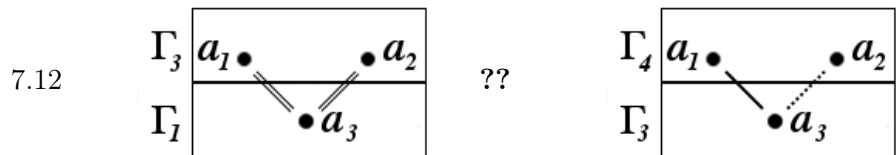
$$K_1 \leq 2$$

Lemma	Configuration	Lemma	Configuration
-------	---------------	-------	---------------



$$C > 11$$

Lemma	Configuration	Lemma	Configuration
-------	---------------	-------	---------------





## REFERENCES

- [ACM13] D. Amato, G. Cherlin, and H. D. Macpherson, “Metrically homogeneous graphs of diameter 3,” Preprint, September 2013.
- [Che98] G. Cherlin, “The classification of countable homogeneous directed graphs and countable homogeneous  $n$ -tournaments,” *Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.* **131** (1998), no. 621, xiv+161 pp.
- [Che11] G. Cherlin, “Two problems on homogeneous structures, revisited,” in **Model Theoretic Methods in Finite Combinatorics**, M. Grohe and J. A. Makowsky eds., Contemporary Mathematics **558**, American Mathematical Society, 2011
- [Che13] G. Cherlin “Metrically Homogeneous Graphs: A Catalog.” Preprint, 2013.
- [Fra54] R. Fraïssé, “Sur l’extension aux relations de quelques propriétés des ordres,” *Ann. Ecole Normale Sup.* **7** (1954), 361–388.
- [GGK96] M. Goldstern, R. Grossberg, M. Kojman, “Infinite homogeneous bipartite graphs with unequal sides” *Discrete Math.* **149** (1996), 69–82.
- [Hen71] C. W. Henson, “A family of countable homogeneous graphs,” *Pacific J. Math.* **38** (1971), 69–83.
- [LW80] A. Lachlan and R. Woodrow, “Countable ultrahomogeneous undirected graphs,” *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* **262** (1980), 51-94.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS, RUTGERS UNIVERSITY, 110 FRELINGHUYSEN RD.,  
PISCATAWAY, NJ 08854 USA

*E-mail address:* [cherlin@math.rutgers.edu](mailto:cherlin@math.rutgers.edu)